

DIGITAL CAMERA



User's Manual

Thank you for your purchase of a Nikon single-lens reflex (SLR) digital camera. To get the most from your camera, please be sure to read all instructions thoroughly and keep them where they will be read by all who use the product.

Symbols and Conventions

To make it easier to find the information you need, the following symbols and conventions are used:



This icon marks cautions; information that should be read before use to prevent damage to the camera.



This icon marks notes; information that should be read before using the camera.



This icon marks references to other pages in this manual.

Menu items, options, and messages displayed in the camera monitor are shown in **bold**.

Camera Settings

The explanations in this manual assume that default settings are used.

Help

Use the camera's on-board help feature for help on menu items and other topics. See page 18 for details.

Digitutor

"Digitutor", a series of "watch and learn" manuals in movie form, is available from the following website: http://www.nikondigitutor.com/index_eng.html

⚠ For Your Safety

Before using the camera for the first time, read the safety instructions in "For Your Safety" (□ xviii–xix).

Where to Find It

Find what you're looking for from:

The Table of Contents	
The Q&A Index ii	□ 322
Menu Options u iv Troubleshooting	316
Introduction	□ 1
Basic Photography and Playback	35
■ Live View Photography	49
Movie Live View	□ 57
P, S, A, and M Modes	3
User Settings: U1 and U2 Modes	31
Release Mode	□ 83
Image Recording Options	39
Focus	37
ISO ISO Sensitivity	105
Exposure	109
White Balance	115
Image Enhancement	129
Flash Photography	143
Other Shooting Options	151
☑ More on Playback	177
Connections	193
■ Menu Guide	207
Technical Notes	285

Q&A Index

Find what you're looking for using this "question and answer" index.



king Photographs	\Box
Shooting Modes and Framing Options	
Is there a quick and easy way to take snapshots (market)?	35-39
How do I quickly adjust settings for different scenes?	40-45
Can I adjust shutter speed to freeze or blur motion (mode \$)?	76
Can I adjust aperture to blur backgrounds or bring them into focus (mode ${\bf A}$)?	77
How do I make long ("time") exposures (mode M)?	79
Can I frame photos in the monitor (live view photography)?	49
Can I shoot movies (塛 movie live view)?	57
Can I join photographs taken at regular intervals to create a timelapse movie?	168
Release Modes	
Can I take photos one at a time or in quick succession?	6, 83
How do I take pictures with the self-timer or a remote control?	85
Can I reduce shutter noise in quiet surroundings (quiet shutter-release)?	6, 83
Focus	
Can I choose how the camera focuses?	97-100
Can I choose the focus point?	101
Exposure	
Can I make photos brighter or darker?	112
How do I preserve details in shadows and highlights?	137
Using the Flash	
Can I set the flash to fire automatically when needed?	
How do I keep the flash from firing?	35, 143–14
How do I avoid "red-eye"?	-
Image Quality and Size	
How do I take pictures for printing at large sizes?	02.05
How can I get more pictures on the memory card?	93–95



lewing Photographs	\Box
Q Playback	
How do I view photographs on the camera?	46, 177
How do I view more information about a photo?	179–184
Can I view photos in an automatic slide show?	213
Can I view photos on a TV?	204–205
Can I protect photos from accidental deletion?	188
Q Deletion	
How do I delete unwanted photos?	47, 189–191



Retouching Photographs

5 5 .	
How do I create retouched copies of photos?	261–279
How do I remove "red-eye"?	264
How do I make JPEG copies of RAW (NEF) photos?	271
Can I overlay two NEF (RAW) photos to make a single image?	269–270
Can I create a copy of a photo that looks like a painting?	275
Can I trim movie footage on the camera or save movie stills?	69

 \Box

 \Box



Menus and Settings

-	
How do I use the menus?	18–20
How do I display menus in another language?	27, 253
How do I use the command dials?	12–16
How do I keep the displays from turning off?	228
How do I focus the viewfinder?	33
Can I display a framing grid in the viewfinder or the monitor?	55, 62, 229
How do I tell if the camera is level?	258
How do I set the camera clock?	27, 253
How do I format memory cards?	31, 250
How do I restore default settings?	151, 214, 221
How do I get help for a menu or message?	18, 322



Connections

Milections	
How do I copy photos to a computer?	193–195
How do I print photos?	196–203
Can I print the date of recording on my photos?	198, 203



Maintenance and Optional Accessories

aintenance and Optional Accessories	\square	
What memory cards can I use?	334	
What lenses can I use?	285	
What optional flash units (Speedlights) can I use?	292	
What other accessories are available for my camera?	297–298	
What software is available for my camera?	 297-296	
What do I do with the supplied eyepiece cap?	86	
How do I clean the camera?	300	
Where should I take my camera for servicing and repairs?		

Menu Options

► PLAYBACK MENU (□ 207)

Delete	Selected	
	Select date	
	All	
Playback folder	ND600	(default)
	All	
	Current	
Hide image	Select/set	
	Select date	
	Deselect all?	
Playback display	Done	
options SD	Basic photo info	
	Focus point	
	Additional photo info	
	None (image only)	
	Highlights	
	RGB histogram	
	Shooting data	
	Overview	
Copy image(s)	Select source	
	Select image(s)	
	Select destination folder	
	Copy image(s)?	
Image review SD		
		(default)
After delete SD		(default)
	Show previous	
	Continue as before	
Rotate tall SD		(default)
	Off	
Slide show	Start	
	Image type	
	Frame interval	
DPOF print order		
	Deselect all?	

△ SHOOTING MENU (□ 214)

P SHOOLIN	IG MENU (W 2	14)
Reset shooting	Yes	
menu	No	
Storage folder	Select folder by number	
	Select folder from list	t
File naming SD	File naming	
Role played by	Overflow	(default)
card in Slot 2 SD	Backup	
	RAW Slot 1 - JPEG Slo	ot 2
Image quality 50	NEF (RAW) + JPEG fir	ne
QUAL	NEF (RAW) + JPEG no	ormal
9 +	NEF (RAW) + JPEG ba	sic
(🕮 93)	NEF (RAW)	
	JPEG fine	
	JPEG normal	(default)
	JPEG basic	
Image size SD	Large	(default)
QUAL +	Medium	
(□ 95)	Small	
Image area SD	Auto DX crop	
	Choose image area	
JPEG	Size priority	(default)
compression SD	Optimal quality	
NEF (RAW)	Туре	
recording SD	(,	
White balance SD	Auto	(default)
WB	Incandescent	
? + ·	Fluorescent	
(🕮 115)	Direct sunlight	
	Flash	
	Cloudy	
	Shade	
	Choose color temp.	
	Preset manual	

(US

Items marked with a $\mathfrak D$ icon can be saved to the memory card using the **Save/load settings** > **Save settings** option in the camera setup menu ($\mathfrak Q$ 249). The saved settings can be copied to other D600 cameras by inserting the memory card into the camera and selecting **Save/load settings** > **Load settings**.

Set Picture		Standard (de	fault)
Control	(FB)	Neutral (de	iauit)
Control	שני	Vivid	
		Monochrome	
		Portrait	
		Landscape	
Manage Pictu Control	re	Save/edit	
Control		Rename ¹	
		Delete ¹	
		Load/save	
Auto distortio		On	
control		,	fault)
Color space	SD		fault)
		Adobe RGB	
Active		Auto	
D-Lighting ²	SD	Extra high	
		High	
		Normal	
		Low	
		Off	
HDR (high		HDR mode	
dynamic rang	e)	Exposure differential	
		Smoothing	
Vignette cont	rol	High	
	SD	Normal (de	fault)
		Low	
		Off	
Long exposur	e	On	
NR	SD	Off (de	fault)
High ISO NR	SD	High	
		Normal (de	fault)
		Low	
		Off	
ISO sensitivity	,	ISO sensitivity	
settings	SD		
Iso		Auto ISO sensitivity contr	·ol
(e)" + C		Auto 130 sensitivity Contr	UI
(🕮 105)			
Remote contro	ol	Delayed remote (default)	
mode	SD	Quick-response remote	
		Remote mirror-up	
Multiple		Multiple exposure mode	
exposure		Number of shots	
		Auto gain	

Interval timer	Choose start time	
shooting	Now	
	Start time	
	Interval	
	Select no. of times×no. of	
	shots	
	Start	
Time-lapse	Start	
photography	Interval	
	Shooting time	
Movie settings SD	Frame size/frame rate	
	Movie quality	
	Microphone	
	Destination	

- 1 Not available if no custom Picture Controls are present.
- 2 Defaults to **Off** (modes **P**, **S**, **A**, **M**, **A**, **M**, **A**, **M**, and **D**) or **Auto** (other modes).

${\hspace{-0.1cm}/\hspace{-0.1cm}/}$ CUSTOM SETTING MENU

(🕮 219)

Res	et custom	Yes	
set	tings	No	
a A	utofocus		SD
a1	AF-C priority	Release	(default)
	selection	Focus	
a2	AF-S priority	Release	
	selection	Focus	(default)
a3	Focus	5 (Long)	
	tracking with	4	
	lock-on	3 (Normal)	(default)
		2	
		1 (Short)	
		Off	
a4	AF point	Auto	(default)
	illumination	On	
		Off	
a5	Focus point	Wrap	
	wrap-around	No wrap	(default)
аб	6 Number of	39 points	(default)
	focus points	11 points	
a7	Built-in AF-	On	(default)
	assist	Off	
	illuminator		

h M	letering/expos	uro	E
b1			(default)
ומ	ISO sensitivity step value		(default)
		1/2 step	(1.6.1)
b2	EV steps for	1/3 step	(default)
	exposure cntrl	1/2 step	
b3	Easy exposure	On (Auto reset)	
	compensation	On	
		Off	(default)
b4	Center-	ф 8 mm	
	weighted	φ 12 mm	(default)
	area	φ 15 mm	
		ф 20 mm	
		Average	
b5	Fine-tune	Yes	
	optimal	No	(default)
	exposure		
c Ti	mers/AE lock		SD
c 1	Shutter-	On	
	release	Off	(default)
	button AE-L		
c2	Standby	4 s	
	timer	6 s	(default)
		10 s	
		30 s	
		1 min	
		5 min	
		10 min	
		30 min	
		No limit	
с3	Self-timer	Self-timer delay	
		Number of shots	
		Interval between sho	ots
с4	Monitor off	Playback	
	delay	Menus	
		Information display	
		Image review	
		Live view	
c5	Remote on	1 min	(default)
	duration	5 min	
		10 min	
		15 min	

$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	d Sh	ooting/displa	у	SD
d2 Viewfinder grid display Off (default) d3 ISO display and adjustment d4 Screen tips On (default) d5 Off (default) Show ISO/Easy ISO Show frame count (default) Off d5 CL mode shooting 4 fps speed 4 fps 2 fps 1 fps d6 Max. continuous release d7 File number On (default)	d1	Веер	Volume	
grid display Off (default) d3 ISO display and adjustment Show ISO/Easy ISO			Pitch	
d3 ISO display and adjustment Show ISO sensitivity Show ISO/Easy ISO Show frame count (default) d4 Screen tips On (default) On (default) d5 CL mode shooting Speed 5 fps (default) 4 fps speed 3 fps (default) 2 fps (default) 1 fps d6 Max. continuous release 1-100 (default) d7 File number On (default)	d2	Viewfinder	On	
and adjustment Show ISO/Easy ISO d4 Screen tips On (default) d5 CL mode shooting speed 5 fps 4 fps 3 fps (default) 2 fps 1 fps d6 Max. continuous release 1-100 d7 File number On (default)		grid display	Off	(default)
Adjustment Show frame count (default)	d3		Show ISO sensitivity	
Since County County			Show ISO/Easy ISO	
Off		adjustment	Show frame count	
d5 CL mode shooting shooting speed 5 fps shooting 4 fps speed 3 fps (default) 2 fps 1 fps 1 fps d6 Max. continuous release 1-100 continuous release d7 File number On (default)	d4	Screen tips	On	(default)
shooting speed 4 fps 3 fps (default) 2 fps 1 fps d6 Max. continuous release 1-100 d7 File number On (default)			Off	
speed 3 fps (default) 2 fps 1 fps d6 Max. 1–100 continuous release On (default)	d5		5 fps	
d6 Max. 1–100 continuous release d7 File number On (default)			4 fps	
d6 Max. 1–100 continuous release On (default)		speed	3 fps	(default)
d6 Max. 1–100 continuous release d7 File number On (default)			2 fps	
continuous release d7 File number On (default)			1 fps	
release d7 File number On (default)	d6		1–100	
d7 File number On (default)				
((1.6.1)
sequence Off	d/		- · ·	(default)
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		sequence	- · ·	
Reset	- 10	1.6		(1.6.1)
d8 Information Auto (default)	d8			(default)
display Manual				
d9 LCD On illumination Off (default)	d9		-··	(1.6.1)
Oii (dciddit)			- · ·	(default)
d10 Exposure 3 s	d10			
		delay mode		
1 s			-	(1.6.1)
Off (default)			- · ·	
d11 Flash warning On (default)	d11	Flash warning	-	(default)
Off			- · ·	(1.6.1)
d12 MB-D14 LR6 (AA alkaline) (default)	d12		, ,	(default)
battery type HR6 (AA Ni-MH)		battery type	- (
FR6 (AA lithium)			,	
d13 Battery order Use MB-D14 batteries first	d13	Battery order	Use MB-D14 batteries	
(default)			Hea camora hatta	
Use camera battery first			ose camera pattery f	1150

e1 Flash sync speed 1/250 s (Auto FP) 1/200 s (default) 1/200 s (default) 1/100 s 1/100 s 1/100 s 1/80 s 1/60 s (default) 1/60 s (default) 1/30 s 1/60 s (default) 1/30 s 1/15 s 1/8 s 1/4 s 1/2 s 1 s 2 s 4 s 8 s 15 s 30 s 15 s 30 s 15 s 30 s 15 s 30 s 15 s 4 s 8 s 15 s 30 s 17 c (default) 17 c (default) 17 c (default)	e Bracketing/flash		SD	
1/200 s	e1	Flash sync	1/250 s (Auto FP)	
1/160 s 1/125 s 1/100 s 1/80 s 1/80 s 1/60 s		speed	1/200 s (Auto FP)	
1/125 s 1/100 s 1/80 s 1/60 s			1/200 s	(default)
1/100 s 1/80 s 1/60 s 1/15 s 1/15 s 1/8 s 1/4 s 1/2 s 1 s 2 s 4 s 8 s 15 s 30 s 1/60 s 1			1/160 s	
1/80 s 1/60 s (default) 1/60 s (default) 1/30 s 1/15 s 1/8 s 1/4 s 1/2 s 1 s 2 s 4 s 8 s 15 s 30 s (default) 1/5 s 1/5 s 1/5 s 1/60 s (default) 1/60 s			1/125 s	
1/60 s			1/100 s	
e2 Flash shutter speed 1/60 s (default) 1/30 s 1/15 s 1/8 s 1/4 s 1/2 s 1 s 2 s 4 s 8 s 15 s 30 s 15 s 8 s 15 s 30 s e3 Flash cntrl for built-in flash Manual Repeating flash Commander mode Repeating flash (default) Repeating flash Commander mode e3 Optional flash Entire frame (default) Background only Background only flash Off e5 Modeling flash On (default) e6 Auto bracketing flash AE & flash (default) e7 Bracketing ADL bracketing ADL bracketing ADL bracketing ATR > under > over (default)			1/80 s	
Speed			1/60 s	
1/15 s 1/8 s 1/4 s 1/2 s 1 s 2 s 4 s 8 s 15 s 30 s	e2	Flash shutter	1/60 s	(default)
1/8 s 1/4 s 1/2 s 1 s 2 s 4 s 8 s 15 s 30 s		speed	1/30 s	
1/4 s 1/2 s 1 s 2 s 4 s 8 s 15 s 30 s			1/15 s	
1/2 s			1/8 s	
1 s 2 s 4 s 8 s 15 s 30 s			1/4 s	
2 s			1/2 s	
e3 Plash cntrl for built-in flash Plash Pl			1 s	
8 s 15 s 30 s e3 Flash cntrl for built-in flash Repeating flash Commander mode e3 Optional flash* E4 Exposure comp. for flash E5 Modeling flash Coff E6 Auto bracketing set E6 Auto bracketing set E7 Bracketing E7 Bracketing E8 s TTL (default) Manual Entire frame (default) Background only Flash only Flash only WB bracketing ADL bracketing E7 Bracketing MTR > under > over (default)			2 s	
e3 Flash cntrl for built-in flash E4 Exposure comp. for flash E5 Modeling flash E6 Auto bracketing set E6 Auto bracketing set E7 Bracketing E8 Bracketing E7 Bracketing E			4 s	
e3 Flash cntrl for built-in flash E3 Flash cntrl for built-in flash E4 Exposure comp. for flash E5 Modeling flash E6 Auto bracketing set E6 Auto bracketing E7 Bracketing E8 Bracketing E8 Bracketing E8 Bracketing E8 Bracketing E8 Bracketing E8 Bracketing E7 Bracketing E7 Bracketing E7 Bracketing ETL (default) Manual Entire frame (default) Background only Entire frame (default) E8 Bracketing ENTR > under > over (default)			8 s	
e3 Flash cntrl for built-in flash Flash cntrl for built-in flash East optional flash* E4 Exposure comp. for flash E5 Modeling flash E6 Auto bracketing set E6 Auto bracketing Set E7 Bracketing E7 Bracketing E8 Flash only E			15 s	
built-in flash Manual Repeating flash Commander mode			30 s	
e3 Optional flash* Exposure comp. for flash E5 Modeling flash E6 Auto bracketing set E6 Auto bracketing flash E7 Bracketing E7 Bracketing E8 Repeating flash TTL (default) Manual Entire frame (default) Background only Entire frame (default) Entire frame (def	e3		TTL	(default)
Commander mode e3 Optional flash* TTL (default) e4 Exposure comp. for flash e5 Modeling flash Off e6 Auto AE & flash (default) bracketing set Flash only WB bracketing ADL bracketing e7 Bracketing MTR > under > over (default)		built-in flash	Manual	
e3 Optional flash* TTL (default) e4 Exposure comp. for flash e5 Modeling flash Off e6 Auto AE & flash (default) bracketing set Flash only WB bracketing ADL bracketing e7 Bracketing MTR > under > over (default)			Repeating flash	
flash * Manual e4 Exposure comp. for flash e5 Modeling flash e6 Auto AE & flash (default) bracketing set Flash only WB bracketing ADL bracketing e7 Bracketing MTR > under > over (default)			Commander mode	
e4 Exposure comp. for flash e5 Modeling flash e6 Auto AE & flash (default) bracketing set Entire frame (default) Background only (default) AE only Flash only WB bracketing ADL bracketing e7 Bracketing MTR > under > over (default)	e3		TTL	(default)
comp. for flash e5 Modeling flash e6 Auto AE & flash bracketing set Flash only WB bracketing ADL bracketing e7 Bracketing MTR > under > over (default)		flash *	Manual	
Flash	e4		Entire frame	(default)
e5 Modeling flash On Off (default) e6 Auto bracketing set AE & flash AE only (default) Flash only WB bracketing ADL bracketing ADL bracketing e7 Bracketing MTR > under > over (default)		•	Background only	
flash Off e6 Auto bracketing set AE & flash (default) Flash only WB bracketing ADL bracketing ADL bracketing e7 Bracketing MTR > under > over (default)	_			(1.6.10)
e6 bracketing set AE & flash (default) Flash only WB bracketing ADL bracketing e7 Bracketing MTR > under > over (default)	e5			(default)
bracketing set Set Flash only WB bracketing ADL bracketing 87 Bracketing MTR > under > over (default)			~	(1.6.10)
set Flash only WB bracketing ADL bracketing e7 Bracketing MTR > under > over (default)	e 6			(default)
WB bracketing ADL bracketing e7 Bracketing MTR > under > over (default)				
ADL bracketing e7 Bracketing MTR > under > over (default)		361		
e7 Bracketing MTR > under > over (default)				
	_	5 1 .	, ,	(1.6.1:
Under > MTR > over	e7			(default)
		order	Under > MTR > over	

*	Displayed only when optional SB-400 flash unit is
	attached.

f Co	ontrols	SD
f1	OK button	Select center focus point
	(shooting	(default)
	mode)	Highlight active focus point
		Not used

f Co	ontrols	SI
f2	Assign Fn	Preview
	button	FV lock
		AE/AF lock
	AE lock only	
	AE lock (Hold)	
	AF lock only	
		AF-ON
	Flash off	
	Bracketing burst	
		Active D-Lighting
		+ NEF (RAW)
		Matrix metering
		Center-weighted metering
		Spot metering
	Framing grid	
	Choose image area (default	
		Viewfinder virtual horizon
		MY MENU
		Access top item in MY MENU
		1 step spd/aperture
		Choose non-CPU lens numbe
	Playback	
		None
f3 Assign preview button	Preview (default	
	FV lock	
	button	AE/AF lock
		AE lock only
		AE lock (Hold)
		AF lock only
		AF-ON
		Flash off
		Bracketing burst
		Active D-Lighting
		Active D-Lighting + NEF (RAW)
		+ NEF (RAW)
		+ NEF (RAW) Matrix metering
		+ NEF (RAW) Matrix metering Center-weighted metering
		+ NEF (RAW) Matrix metering Center-weighted metering Spot metering
		+ NEF (RAW) Matrix metering Center-weighted metering Spot metering Framing grid
		+ NEF (RAW) Matrix metering Center-weighted metering Spot metering Framing grid Choose image area
		+ NEF (RAW) Matrix metering Center-weighted metering Spot metering Framing grid
		+ NEF (RAW) Matrix metering Center-weighted metering Spot metering Framing grid Choose image area Viewfinder virtual horizon MY MENU
		+ NEF (RAW) Matrix metering Center-weighted metering Spot metering Framing grid Choose image area Viewfinder virtual horizon MY MENU Access top item in MY MENU
		+ NEF (RAW) Matrix metering Center-weighted metering Spot metering Framing grid Choose image area Viewfinder virtual horizon MY MENU Access top item in MY MENU 1 step spd/aperture
		+ NEF (RAW) Matrix metering Center-weighted metering Spot metering Framing grid Choose image area Viewfinder virtual horizon MY MENU Access top item in MY MENU

f4 Assign AE-L/ AF-L button AE lock only AE lock (Hold) AF lock only AF-ON FV lock None f5 Customize command dials Aperture setting Menus and playback f6 Release button to use dial f7 Slot empty release lock RE/AF lock (defau
AF-L button AE lock only AE lock (Hold) AF lock only AF-ON FV lock None f5 Customize command dials Change main/sub Aperture setting Menus and playback f6 Release button to use dial f7 Slot empty Release locked
For Substantial Release button to use dial For Slot empty AE lock (Hold) AF lock only AF-ON FV lock None Reverse rotation Change main/sub Aperture setting Menus and playback For Slot empty Release locked
AF lock only AF-ON FV lock None f5 Customize command dials Aperture setting Menus and playback f6 Release button to use dial f7 Slot empty Release locked
AF-ON FV lock None f5 Customize command dials f6 Release button to use dial f7 Slot empty AF-ON FV lock None Reverse rotation Change main/sub Aperture setting Menus and playback Yes No (defau
FV lock None f5 Customize command dials f6 Release button to use dial f7 Slot empty FV lock None Reverse rotation Change main/sub Aperture setting Menus and playback Yes No (defau
None Reverse rotation Change main/sub Aperture setting Menus and playback
f5 Customize command dials Ghange main/sub Aperture setting Menus and playback f6 Release button to use dial f7 Slot empty Release locked
command dials Change main/sub Aperture setting Menus and playback f6 Release button to use dial F7 Slot empty Release locked
dials Aperture setting Menus and playback f6 Release Yes button to use dial f7 Slot empty Release locked
Menus and playback
f6 Release Yes button to use dial f7 Slot empty Release locked
button to use dial No (defau Release locked
dial Release locked
. : '. =================================
release lock Enable release (defau
f8 Reverse
indicators (defau
f9 Assign AE/AF lock (defau
MB-D14 AE lock only
∆ B button AE lock (Hold)
AF lock only
AF-ON
FV lock
Same as Fn button
a Movio
g Movie g1 Assign Fn Index marking
g1 Assign Fn Index marking button View photo shooting info
AE/AF lock
AE lock only
AE lock (Hold)
AF lock only
45.011
AF-ON
None (defau
None (defau g2 Assign Index marking (defau
g2 Assign Index marking (defau View photo shooting info
g2 Assign Index marking (defau View photo shooting info AE/AF lock
g2 Assign Index marking (defau View photo shooting info AE/AF lock AE lock only
None (defau
None (defau
None (defau

g M	lovie		SD
g3 Assign AE-L/ AF-L button	Index marking		
	AF-L button	View photo shooting	info
		AE/AF lock	(default)
		AE lock only	
		AE lock (Hold)	
		AF lock only	
		AF lock only AF-ON	
		None	
g4	Assign	Take photos	(default)
	shutter	Record movies	
	button		

Y SETUP MENU (□ 249)

I SELOL ME	.NU (🛶 24 <i>9)</i>
Format memory	Slot 1
card	Slot 2
Save user	Save to U1
settings	Save to U2
Reset user	Reset U1
settings	Reset U2
Monitor	Auto
brightness	Manual (default)
Clean image	Clean now
sensor SD	Clean at startup/shutdown
Lock mirror up	Start
for cleaning ¹	
Image Dust Off	Start
ref photo	Clean sensor and then start
HDMI SD	Output resolution
	Device control
Flicker reduction	Auto (default)
SD	50 Hz
	60 Hz
Time zone and	Time zone
date SD	Date and time
	Date format
	Daylight saving time
Language SD	Čeština, Dansk, Deutsch,
	English, Español, Ελληνικά,
	Français, Indonesia, Italiano,
	Magyar, Nederlands, Norsk,
	Polski, Português (BR),
	Português (РТ), Русский,
	Română, Suomi, Svenska,
	Türkçe, Українська, عربي,
	中文 (繁體),中文 (简体),
	日本語, 한글, ภาษาไทย, हिन्दी

Done
Input comment
Attach comment
On (default)
Off
-
Done
Artist
Copyright
Attach copyright information
Save settings
Load settings
Standby timer
Position
Use GPS to set camera clock
-
Done
Lens number
Focal length (mm)
Maximum aperture
AF fine-tune (On/Off)
Saved value
Default
List saved values
Slot 1
Slot 2
_

- 1 Not available at battery levels of or below.
- 2 Available only with compatible Eye-Fi memory cards.

☆ RETOUCH MENU (□ 261)

D-Lighting	-
Red-eye	-
correction	
Trim	-
Monochrome	Black-and-white
	Sepia
	Cyanotype
Filter effects	Skylight
	Warm filter
	Red intensifier
	Green intensifier
	Blue intensifier
	Cross screen
	Soft

Color balance	-
Image overlay ¹	-
NEF (RAW)	-
processing	
Resize	Select image
	Choose destination
	Choose size
Quick retouch	-
Straighten	-
Distortion	Auto
control	Manual
Fisheye	-
Color outline	-
Color sketch	-
Perspective	-
control	
Miniature effect	-
Selective color	-
Edit movie	Choose start/end point
	Save selected frame
Side-by-side	-
comparison ²	
1 Available only when MENU button is pressed and	

- 1 Available only when MENU button is pressed and tab selected in menus.
- 2 Only available when

 or

 or

 (I□) button is pressed to display retouch menu during full-frame playback.

∃ MY MENU (□ 280)

Add items SD	Playback menu
	Shooting menu
	Custom setting menu
	Setup menu
	Retouch menu
Remove items *	-
Rank items	-
Choose tab SD	My Menu
	Recent settings

* Items can also be deleted by highlighting them in MY MENU and pressing the fi (@) button twice.

Table of Contents

Q&A Index	ii
Menu Options	iv
·	xviii
•	XX
	xxiv
ntroduction	1
Getting to Know the Camera	1
The Camera Body	1
The Mode Dial	5
The Release-Mode Dial	6
The Control Panel	7
The Viewfinder	8
The Information Display	g
The Command Dials	12
The BM-14 Monitor Cover	17
Camera Menus	18
Using Camera Menus	19
First Steps	21
-	21
Insert the Battery	23
Attach a Lens	25
Basic Setup	27
Insert a Memory Card	29
Format the Memory Card	31
Adjust Viewfinder Focus	33
Basic Photography and Playback	35
"Point-and-Shoot" Photography (🛱 a	nd ③ Modes)35
·	36
·	
	38

Creativ	ve Photography (Scene Modes)	40
	2 Portrait	41
	Landscape	41
	Child	41
	❖ Sports	41
	Close Up	42
	🖪 Night Portrait	
	🖪 Night Landscape	
	🕱 Party/Indoor	42
	🐞 Beach/Snow	
	🛎 Sunset	
	🛎 Dusk/Dawn	
	🐕 Pet Portrait	
	2 Candlelight	
	Blossom	
	Autumn Colors	
	† Food	
	≦ Silhouette	
	⊞ High Key	
	■ Low Key	
Basic F	Playback	
	Deleting Unwanted Photographs	47
Live View	, Photography	49
	Focusing in Live View	51
	The Live View Display: Live View Photography	
	The Information Display: Live View Photography	
	Manual Focus	
Movie Liv	ve View	57
	Indices	60
	The Live View Display: Movie Live View	
	The Information Display: Movie Live View	
	Image Area	
	Movie Settings	
Viewir	ng Movies	
	g Movies	
Laiting	Trimming Movies	
	Saving Selected Frames	

P, S, A, and M Modes	73
P: Programmed Auto	75
S: Shutter-Priority Auto	76
A: Aperture-Priority Auto	77
M: Manual	78
Long Time-Exposures (M Mode Only)	79
User Settings: U1 and U2 Modes	81
Saving User Settings	81
Recalling User Settings	
Resetting User Settings	82
Release Mode	83
Choosing a Release Mode	83
Self-Timer and Remote Control Modes	
Mirror up Mode	
Image Recording Options	89
Image Area	89
Image Quality and Size	
Image Quality	
Image Size	
Using Two Memory Cards	
Focus	97
Autofocus	97
Autofocus Mode	
AF-Area Mode	
Focus Point Selection	101
Focus Lock	102
Manual Focus	
ISO Sensitivity	105
Auto ISO Sensitivity Control	107

Exposure	109
Metering	109
Autoexposure Lock	110
Exposure Compensation	112
White Balance	115
Fine-Tuning White Balance	117
Choosing a Color Temperature	120
Preset Manual	121
Image Enhancement	129
Picture Controls	129
Selecting a Picture Control	129
Modifying Picture Controls	
Creating Custom Picture Controls	134
Sharing Custom Picture Controls	
Preserving Detail in Highlights and Shadows	
Active D-Lighting	
High Dynamic Range (HDR)	139
Flash Photography	143
Using the Built-in Flash	143
Flash Mode	
Flash Compensation	148
FV Lock	149
Other Shooting Options	151
Two-Button Reset: Restoring Default Settings	151
Bracketing	
Multiple Exposure	160
Interval Timer Photography	
Time-Lapse Photography	
Non-CPU Lenses	
The GP-1 GPS Unit	

More on Playback	1//
Full-Frame Playback	177
Photo Information	
Thumbnail Playback	185
Calendar Playback	186
Taking a Closer Look: Playback Zoom	
Protecting Photographs from Deletion	
Deleting Photographs	
Full-Frame, Thumbnail, and Calendar Playback	
The Playback Menu	
Connections	193
Connecting to a Computer	193
Before Connecting the Camera	193
Connecting the Camera	194
Printing Photographs	196
Connecting the Printer	196
Printing Pictures One at a Time	197
Printing Multiple Pictures	
Creating a DPOF Print Order: Print Set	202
Viewing Photographs on TV	204
Menu Guide	207
► The Playback Menu: Managing Images	207
Playback Folder	
Hide Image	
Playback Display Options	
Copy Image(s)	
Image Review	
Rotate Tall	
Slide Show	
The Shooting Menu: Shooting Options	
Reset Shooting Menu	
Storage Folder	
File Naming	
Auto Distortion Control	
Color Space	
Vignette Control	
Long Exposure NR (Long Exposure Noise Reduction	218

Custom Settings: Fine-Tuning Camera Settings	219
Reset Custom Settings	221
a: Autofocus	221
a1: AF-C Priority Selection	221
a2: AF-S Priority Selection	221
a3: Focus Tracking with Lock-On	222
a4: AF Point Illumination	222
a5: Focus Point Wrap-Around	
a6: Number of Focus Points	
a7: Built-in AF-assist Illuminator	
b: Metering/Exposure	224
b1: ISO Sensitivity Step Value	224
b2: EV Steps for Exposure Cntrl	
b3: Easy Exposure Compensation	225
b4: Center-Weighted Area	
b5: Fine-tune Optimal Exposure	
c: Timers/AE Lock	
c1: Shutter-Release Button AE-L	226
c2: Standby timer	
c3: Self-Timer	
c4: Monitor off Delay	
c5: Remote on Duration	
d: Shooting/Displayd: Shooting/Display	
d1: Beep	
d2: Viewfinder Grid Display	
d3: ISO Display and Adjustment	
d4: Screen Tips	
d5: CL Mode Shooting Speed	
d6: Max. Continuous Release	
d7: File Number Sequence	
d8: Information Display	
d9: LCD Illumination	
d10: Exposure Delay Mode	
d11: Flash Warning	
d12: MB-D14 Battery Type	
d13: Battery Order	
e: Bracketing/Flash	
e1: Flash Sync Speed	
e2: Flash Shutter Speed	
e3: Flash Cntrl for Built-in Flash	
e4: Exposure Comp. for Flash	
e5: Modeling Flash	
e6: Auto Bracketing Set	
e7: Bracketing Order	241

f: Controls	241
f1: OK Button (Shooting Mode)	241
f2: Assign Fn Button	242
f3: Assign Preview Button	244
f4: Assign AE-L/AF-L Button	
f5: Customize Command Dials	
f6: Release Button to Use Dial	
f7: Slot Empty Release Lock	
f8: Reverse Indicators	246
f9: Assign MB-D14 圖 Button	247
g: Movieg: Movie	
g1: Assign Fn Button	
g2: Assign Preview Button	
g3: Assign AE-L/AF-L Button	
g4: Assign Shutter Button	
↑ The Setup Menu: Camera Setup	
Format Memory Card	
Monitor Brightness	
Image Dust Off Ref Photo	
Flicker Reduction	
Time Zone and Date	
Language	
Image Comment	
Auto Image Rotation	
Battery Info	
Copyright Information	
Save/Load Settings	
Virtual Horizon	
AF Fine-tune	
Eye-Fi Upload	
Firmware Version	
The Retouch Menu: Creating Retouched Copies	
Creating Retouched Copies	
· ·	
D-Lighting	
Red-Eye Correction	
Trim	
Monochrome	
Filter Effects	
Color Balance	
Image Overlay	
NEF (RAW) Processing	
Resize	
Quick Retouch	
Straighten	
Distortion Control	
Fisheye	
Color Outline	275

Color Sketch	275
Perspective Control	275
Miniature Effect	276
Selective Color	
Side-by-side Comparison	
☐ My Menu/ ☐ Recent Settings	
Recent Settings	283
echnical Notes	285
Compatible Lenses	285
Optional Flash Units (Speedlights)	
The Nikon Creative Lighting System (CLS)	
Other Accessories	297
Attaching a Power Connector and AC Adapter	
Caring for the Camera	300
Storage	
Cleaning	300
The Low-Pass Filter	301
"Clean Now"	
"Clean at Startup/Shutdown""	
Manual Cleaning	
Caring for the Camera and Battery: Cautions	
Available Settings	309
Defaults	312
Exposure Program (Mode P)	315
Troubleshooting	316
Display	316
Shooting (All Modes)	317
Shooting (P, S, A, M)	319
Playback	320
Miscellaneous	321
Error Messages	322
Specifications	326
Approved Memory Cards	334
Memory Card Capacity	335
Battery Life	
lin alove	338

For Your Safety

To prevent damage to your Nikon product or injury to yourself or to others, read the following safety precautions in their entirety before using this equipment. Keep these safety instructions where all those who use the product will read them.

The consequences that could result from failure to observe the precautions listed in this section are indicated by the following symbol:



This icon marks warnings. To prevent possible injury, read all warnings before using this Nikon product.

WARNINGS

Neep the sun out of the frame

Keep the sun well out of the frame when shooting backlit subjects. Sunlight focused into the camera when the sun is in or close to the frame could cause a fire.

Do not look at the sun through the viewfinder Viewing the sun or other strong light source through the viewfinder could cause permanent visual impairment.

Using the viewfinder diopter adjustment control When operating the viewfinder diopter adjustment control with your eye to the viewfinder, care should be taken not to put your finger in your eye accidentally.

Turn off immediately in the event of malfunction
Should you notice smoke or an unusual smell coming from the equipment or AC adapter (available separately), unplug the AC adapter and remove the battery immediately, taking care to avoid burns. Continued operation could result in injury. After removing the battery, take the equipment to a Nikon-authorized service center for inspection.

Do not use in the presence of flammable gas

Do not use electronic equipment in the presence of flammable gas, as this could result in explosion or fire.

♠ Do not place the strap around the neck of an infant or child

Placing the camera strap around the neck of an infant or child could result in strangulation.

Neep out of reach of children

Failure to observe this precaution could result in injury. In addition, note that small parts constitute a chocking hazard. Should a child swallow any part of this equipment, consult a physician immediately.

♠ Do not disassemble

Touching the product's internal parts could result in injury. In the event of malfunction, the product should be repaired only by a qualified technician. Should the product break open as the result of a fall or other accident, remove the battery and/or AC adapter and then take the product to a Nikon-authorized service center for inspection.

♠ Do not remain in contact with the camera, battery, or charger for extended periods while the devices are on or in use

Parts of the device become hot. Leaving the device in direct contact with the skin for extended periods may result in lowtemperature burns.

↑ Do not aim a flash at the operator of a motor vehicle

Failure to observe this precaution could result in accidents.

Avoid contact with liquid crystal

Should the monitor break, care should be taken to avoid injury due to broken glass and to prevent the liquid crystal from the monitor touching the skin or entering the eyes or mouth.

♠ Observe caution when using the flash

- Using the camera with the flash in close contact with the skin or other objects could cause burns.
- Using the flash close to the subject's eyes could cause temporary visual impairment. Particular care should be observed when photographing infants, when the flash should be no less than one meter (39 in.) from the subject.

Observe proper precautions when handling batteries

Batteries may leak or explode if improperly handled. Observe the following precautions when handling batteries for use in this product:

- Use only batteries approved for use in this equipment.
- Do not short or disassemble the battery.
- Be sure the product is off before replacing the battery. If you are using an AC adapter, be sure it is unplugged.
- Do not attempt to insert the battery upside down or backwards.
- Do not expose the battery to flame or to excessive heat.
- Do not immerse in or expose to water.
- Replace the terminal cover when transporting the battery. Do not transport or store the battery with metal objects such as necklaces or hairpins.
- Batteries are prone to leakage when fully discharged. To avoid damage to the product, be sure to remove the battery when no charge remains.
- When the battery is not in use, attach the terminal cover and store in a cool, dry place.
- The battery may be hot immediately after use or when the product has been used on battery power for an extended period. Before removing the battery turn the camera off and allow the battery to cool.
- Discontinue use immediately should you notice any changes in the battery, such as discoloration or deformation.

Observe proper precautions when handling the charger

- Keep dry. Failure to observe this precaution could result in fire or electric shock.
- Dust on or near the metal parts of the plug should be removed with a dry cloth. Continued use could result in fire.
- Do not handle the power cable or go near the charger during thunderstorms.
 Failure to observe this precaution could result in electric shock.
- Do not damage, modify, or forcibly tug or bend the power cable. Do not place it under heavy objects or expose it to heat or flame. Should the insulation be damaged and the wires become exposed, take the power cable to a Nikon-authorized service representative for inspection. Failure to observe this precaution could result in fire or electric shock.
- Do not handle the plug or charger with wet hands. Failure to observe this precaution could result in electric shock.
- Do not use with travel converters or adapters designed to convert from one voltage to another or with DC-to-AC inverters. Failure to observe this precaution could damage the product or cause overheating or fire.

♠ Use appropriate cables

When connecting cables to the input and output jacks, use only the cables provided or sold by Nikon for the purpose to maintain compliance with product regulations.

♠ CD-ROMs

CD-ROMs containing software or manuals should not be played back on audio CD equipment. Playing CD-ROMs on an audio CD player could cause hearing loss or damage the equipment.

Notices

- No part of the manuals included with this product may be reproduced, transmitted, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system, or translated into any language in any form, by any means, without Nikon's prior written permission.
- Nikon reserves the right to change the specifications of the hardware and software described in these manuals at any time and without prior notice.

Notices for Customers in Canada CAUTION

This Class B digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003.

Nikon will not be held liable for any damages resulting from the use of this product.

 While every effort has been made to ensure that the information in these manuals is accurate and complete, we would appreciate it were you to bring any errors or omissions to the attention of the Nikon representative in your area (address provided separately).

ATTENTION

Cet appareil numérique de la classe B est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.

Notices for Customers in Europe

CAUTION

RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS.

This symbol indicates that electrical and electronic equipment is to be collected separately.



The following apply only to users in European countries:

- This product is designated for separate collection at an appropriate collection point. Do not dispose of as household waste.
- Separate collection and recycling helps conserve natural resources and prevent negative consequences for human health and the environment that might result from incorrect disposal.
- For more information, contact the retailer or the local authorities in charge of waste management.

This symbol on the battery indicates that the battery is to be collected separately.



The following apply only to users in European countries:

- All batteries, whether marked with this symbol or not, are designated for separate collection at an appropriate collection point. Do not dispose of as household
- For more information, contact the retailer or the local authorities in charge of waste management.

Notices for Customers in the U.S.A.

Power Cable

At voltages over AC 125 V (U.S.A. only): The power cable must be rated for the voltage in use, be at least AWG no. 18 gauge, and have SVG insulation or better with a NEMA 6P-15 plug rated for AC 250 V 15 A.

Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Radio Frequency Interference Statement

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/television technician for help.



CAUTIONS

Modifications

The FCC requires the user be notified that any changes or modifications made to this device that are not expressly approved by Nikon Corporation may void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Interface Cables

Use the interface cables sold or provided by Nikon for your equipment. Using other interface cables may exceed the limits of Class B Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Notice for Customers in the State of California WARNING: Handling the cord on this product may expose you to lead, a chemical known to the State of California to cause birth defects or other reproductive harm. Wash hands after handling.

Nikon Inc., 1300 Walt Whitman Road, Melville, New York 11747-3064, U.S.A. Tel.: 631-547-4200

Notice Concerning Prohibition of Copying or Reproduction

Note that simply being in possession of material that has been digitally copied or reproduced by means of a scanner, digital camera, or other device may be punishable by law.

Items prohibited by law from being copied or reproduced

Do not copy or reproduce paper money, coins, securities, government bonds, or local government bonds, even if such copies or reproductions are stamped "Sample."

The copying or reproduction of paper money, coins, or securities which are circulated in a foreign country is prohibited.

Unless the prior permission of the government has been obtained, the copying or reproduction of unused postage stamps or post cards issued by the government is prohibited.

The copying or reproduction of stamps issued by the government and of certified documents stipulated by law is prohibited.

• Cautions on certain copies and reproductions

The government has issued cautions on copies or reproductions of securities issued by private companies (shares, bills, checks, gift certificates, etc.), commuter passes, or coupon tickets, except when a minimum of necessary copies are to be provided for business use by a company. Also, do not copy or reproduce passports issued by the government, licenses issued by public agencies and private groups, ID cards, and tickets, such as passes and meal coupons.

• Comply with copyright notices

The copying or reproduction of copyrighted creative works such as books, music, paintings, woodcuts, prints, maps, drawings, movies, and photographs is governed by national and international copyright laws. Do not use this product for the purpose of making illegal copies or to infringe copyright laws.

Disposing of Data Storage Devices

Please note that deleting images or formatting memory cards or other data storage devices does not completely erase the original image data. Deleted files can sometimes be recovered from discarded storage devices using commercially available software, potentially resulting in the malicious use of personal image data. Ensuring the privacy of such data is the user's responsibility.

Before discarding a data storage device or transferring ownership to another person, erase all data using commercial deletion software, or format the device and then completely refill it with images containing no private information (for example, pictures of empty sky). Be sure to also replace any pictures selected for preset manual (\square 121). Care should be taken to avoid injury when physically destroying data storage devices.

AVC Patent Portfolio License

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE AVC PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE AVC STANDARD ("AVC VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODE AVC VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE AVC VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C. See http://www.mpegla.com

Use Only Nikon Brand Electronic Accessories

Nikon cameras are designed to the highest standards and include complex electronic circuitry. Only Nikon brand electronic accessories (including chargers, batteries, AC adapters, and flash accessories) certified by Nikon specifically for use with this Nikon digital camera are engineered and proven to operate within the operational and safety requirements of this electronic circuitry.

The use of non-Nikon electronic accessories could damage the camera and may void your Nikon warranty. The use of third-party rechargeable Li-ion batteries not bearing the Nikon holographic seal shown at right could interfere with normal operation of the camera or result in the batteries overheating, igniting, rupturing, or leaking.



For more information about Nikon brand accessories, contact a local authorized Nikon dealer.

Use Only Nikon Brand Accessories

Only Nikon brand accessories certified by Nikon specifically for use with your Nikon digital camera are engineered and proven to operate within its operational and safety requirements. THE USE OF NON-NIKON ACCESSORIES COULD DAMAGE YOUR CAMERA AND MAY VOID YOUR NIKON WARRANTY

Servicing the Camera and Accessories

The camera is a precision device and requires regular servicing. Nikon recommends that the camera be inspected by the original retailer or a Nikon-authorized service representative once every one to two years, and that it be serviced once every three to five years (note that fees apply to these services). Frequent inspection and servicing are particularly recommended if the camera is used professionally. Any accessories regularly used with the camera, such as lenses or optional flash units, should be included when the camera is inspected or serviced.

Before Taking Important Pictures

Before taking pictures on important occasions (such as at weddings or before taking the camera on a trip), take a test shot to ensure that the camera is functioning normally. Nikon will not be held liable for damages or lost profits that may result from product malfunction.

Life-Long Learning

As part of Nikon's "Life-Long Learning" commitment to ongoing product support and education, continually-updated information is available on-line at the following sites:

- For users in the U.S.A.: http://www.nikonusa.com/
- For users in Europe and Africa: http://www.europe-nikon.com/support/
- For users in Asia, Oceania, and the Middle East: http://www.nikon-asia.com/

Visit these sites to keep up-to-date with the latest product information, tips, answers to frequently-asked questions (FAQs), and general advice on digital imaging and photography. Additional information may be available from the Nikon representative in your area. See the following URL for contact information: http://imaging.nikon.com/

Package Contents

Be sure all items listed here were included with your camera. *Memory cards are sold separately.*





 BS-1 accessory shoe cover



 DK-21 rubber eyecup



• BM-14 monitor cover



BF-1B body cap



 EN-EL15 rechargeable Li-ion battery (with terminal cover)



MH-25 battery charger (AC wall adapter supplied only in countries or regions where required. Shape of power cable depends on country of sale.)

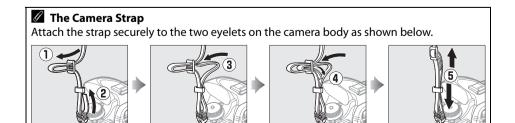


- UC-E15 USB cable
- ViewNX 2 CD
- User's Manual (this guide)
- Warranty

Memory cards are sold separately.



DK-5 eyepiece cap

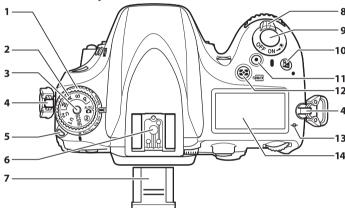


Introduction

Getting to Know the Camera

Take a few moments to familiarize yourself with camera controls and displays. You may find it helpful to bookmark this section and refer to it as you read through the rest of the manual.

The Camera Body

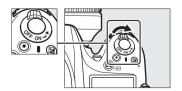


1	Release mode dial6	, 83
2	Mode dial	5
3	Mode dial lock release	5
4	Eyelet for camera strap	
5	Release mode dial lock release6	, 83
6	Accessory shoe (for optional flash unit)	292
7	Accessory shoe cover	292
8	Power switch	1
9	Shutter-release button38	, 39
	•	

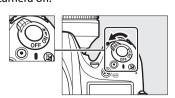
10	I ☑ button	
	Exposure compensation	112
	Two-button reset	151
11	Movie-record button	58
12	₺ >/ button	
	Metering	109
	Formatting memory cards	31
13	Focal plane mark (——)	103
14	Control panel	7

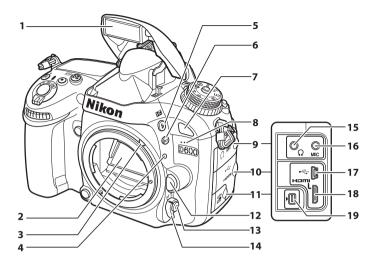
✓ The Power Switch

Rotate the power switch as shown to turn the camera on.



Rotate the power switch as shown to turn the camera off.



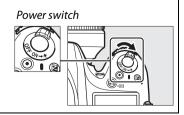


1	Built-in flash	143
2	Mirror	88, 303
3	Meter coupling lever	328
4	Lens mounting mark	26
5	\$/∰ button	
	Flash mode	143
	Flash compensation	148
6	BKT button	
	Bracketing	153, 156, 158
7	Infrared receiver (front)	86
8	Built-in microphone	58, 65
9	Audio connector cover	61, 298

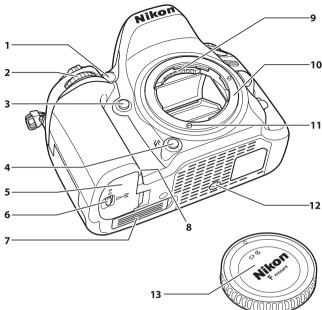
10	HDMI/USB connector cover194, 196, 204
11	Cover for accessory terminal298
12	Lens release button26
13	AF-mode button51, 98, 100
14	Focus-mode selector 97, 103
15	Headphone connector61
16	Connector for external microphone61
17	USB connector
	Connecting to a computer194
	Connecting to a printer196
18	HDMI mini-pin connector204
19	Accessory terminal175, 298

LCD Illuminators

Rotating the power switch toward : activates the standby timer and control panel backlight (LCD illuminator), allowing the display to be read in the dark. After the power switch is released and returns to the **ON** position, the illuminators will remain lit for six seconds while the standby timer is active or until the shutter is released or the power switch is rotated toward : again.



The Camera Body (Continued)



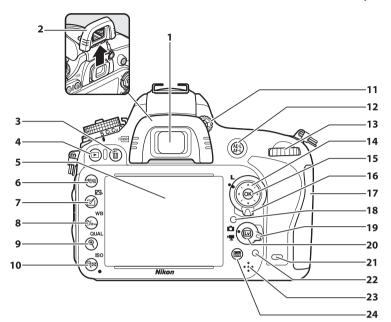
1	AF-assist illuminator	223
	Self-timer lamp	86
	Red-eye reduction lamp	145
2	Sub-command dial	12, 245
3	Depth-of-field preview button60, 77	7, 244, 248
4	Fn (function) button92, 149	9, 174, 242
5	Battery-chamber cover	23
6	Battery-chamber cover latch	23

000000	
7 Contact cover for optional MB-D14	4 battery pack
	297
8 Power connector cover	299
9 CPU contacts	
10 Lens mount	26, 103
11 AF coupling	
12 Tripod socket	
13 Body cap	25, 298

The Microphone and Speaker

Do not place the microphone or speaker in close proximity to magnetic devices. Failure to observe this precaution could affect the data recorded on the magnetic devices.

7



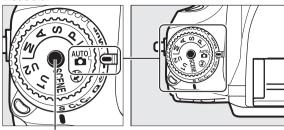
1	Viewfinder eyepiece33
2	Rubber eyecup86
3	面/阿里 button
	Delete47, 189
	Formatting memory cards31
4	▶ button
	Playback46, 177
5	Monitor
	Viewing settings9
	Live view 49, 57
	Viewing pictures46
	Full-frame playback177
6	MENU button
	Menu18, 207
7	個/ 個 button
	Retouch69, 261
	Picture Control50, 129
8	?⁄ം¬/WB button
	Help18
	Protect188
	White balance115, 117, 120
9	[®]/QUAL button
	Playback zoom in187
	Image quality/size93, 95

10	୍ଷ⊠/ ISO button	
	Playback zoom out/thumbnails 18	5, 186
	ISO sensitivity	105
	Auto ISO sensitivity control	107
	Two-button reset	151
11	Diopter adjustment control	33
12	辭 button	
	Using the AE/AF lock button 102, 11	
13	Main command dial1	2, 245
14		
15	® (OK) button1	9, 241
16	Focus selector lock	
17	Memory card slot cover	29
18	Ambient brightness sensor for automatic	
	monitor brightness control5	3, 250
19	Live view selector	
	Live view photography	49
	Movie live view	57
20		
21	Infrared receiver (rear)	86
22	Memory card access lamp	29, 38
23		
24	info) button	.9, 11

The Mode Dial

The camera offers the modes listed below. To choose a mode, press the mode dial lock release and rotate the mode dial.





• **3** Auto (flash off) (35)

Mode dial lock release

P. S. A. and M Modes

Select these modes for full control over camera settings.

- P—Programmed auto (\$\square\$ 75)
- S—Shutter-priority auto (\$\square\$ 76)
- A—Aperture-priority auto (\$\square\$ 77)
- M Manual (□ 78)

Auto Modes Select these modes for simple, point-and-shoot photography. • Auto (□ 35) Scene Modes (40) The camera automatically optimizes settings to suit the selected scene. Match your selection to the

U1 and U2 Modes (81)

Store and recall customized shooting settings.

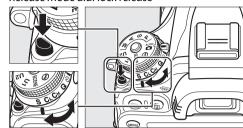
Non-CPU Lenses

Non-CPU (\$\square\$ 285) lenses can be used only in modes **A** and **M**. Selecting another mode when a non-CPU lens is attached disables the shutter release.

scene being photographed.

To choose a release mode, press the release mode dial lock release and turn the release mode dial to the desired setting (\square 83).

Release mode dial lock release



Release mode dial

Mode		le	Description
	S	Single frame	One photograph is taken each time the shutter- release button is pressed.
	CL	Continuous low speed	The camera takes photographs at a slow rate while the shutter-release button is pressed.
	CH CH	Continuous high speed	The camera takes photographs at a fast rate while the shutter-release button is pressed.
	3	Quiet shutter-release	As for single-frame, except that camera noise is reduced.
	Ś	Self-timer	Take pictures with the self-timer.
	•]))	Remote control	Take pictures with an optional ML-L3 remote control.
M	UP	Mirror up	Raise the mirror before taking photographs.



The Control Panel

1 2 3 4	*** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** ** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** ** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** ** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** ** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** ** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** ** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** ** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** ** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** *** ** *** *** *** *** **	11 12 13 14 15 16
8 — RAW FIN NOR BASI 10	AF-ASC WB*A未常来4.6 MPRE	

1	Color temperature indicator120)
2	Shutter speed76, 78	3
	Exposure compensation value112	2
	Flash compensation value148	3
	White balance fine-tuning118	3
	Color temperature 115, 120)
	White balance preset number121	ı
	Number of shots in exposure and flash	
	bracketing sequence153	3
	Number of shots in WB bracketing	
	sequence156	ó
	Number of intervals for interval timer	
	photography165	5
	Focal length (non-CPU lenses)172	2

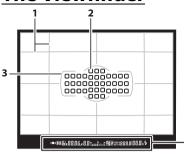
17-		-23
18-	**************************************	
19-	P* OF ADL-WB-BKT + <■▶+	_24 _25
	REAR	رعر
	LMS IN THE REPORT OF THE PARTY	_26
20-	RAW+ AE-ASC HDR	└27
21-	NORM MER* A - ♣- # # \$ 4 € 1 KIPRE	
22-		–28

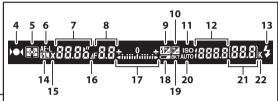
_		
17	Metering	109
18	Flash sync indicator	234
19	Flexible program indicator	75
20	Auto-area AF indicator	99
	AF-area mode indicator	100
	3D-tracking indicator	99
21	HDR indicator	140
22	Multiple exposure indicator	161

3	MB-D14 battery indicator	233
4	Battery indicator	35
5	Flash mode	144
6	Autofocus mode	97
7	Image size	95
8	Image quality	93
9	White balance fine-tuning indicator	118
10		
11	Aperture stop indicator	73, 288
12	Aperture (f-number)	77, 78
	Aperture (number of stops)	73, 288
	Bracketing increment	154, 156
	Number of shots in ADL bracketing	
	sequence	158
	Number of shots per interval	165
	Maximum aperture (non-CPU lenses)	174
	PC mode indicator	
13	Memory card indicator (Slot 1)	30, 96
14	Memory card indicator (Slot 2)	30, 96
15	ISO sensitivity indicator	105
	Auto ISO sensitivity indicator	108
16		
	Time-lapse indicator	170

23	Exposure and flash bracketing indicator 153
	WB bracketing indicator156
	ADL bracketing indicator158
24	
25	Exposure compensation indicator 112
26	Flash compensation indicator148
27	"K" (appears when memory remains for over
	1000 exposures)36
28	Number of exposures remaining36
	Number of shots remaining before memory
	buffer fills38, 84, 335
	ISO sensitivity105
	Preset white balance recording indicator 122
	Active D-Lighting amount138
	Time-lapse recording indicator170
	Manual lens number 174
	Capture mode indicator195
	HDMI-CEC connection indicator 204

The Viewfinder





Framing grid (displayed when **On** is selected for Custom Setting d2)229 AF-area mode99 5 Metering.......109 6 Autoexposure (AE) lock110 Autofocus mode......97 Aperture (number of stops)73, 288 9 Flash compensation indicator148 10 Exposure compensation indicator.....112 11 ISO sensitivity indicator......105 12 ISO sensitivity......105 Active D-Lighting amount......138 AF-area mode99 13 Flash-ready indicator39, 231

14	FV lock indicator	149
15	Flash sync indicator	234
16	Aperture stop indicator	. 73, 288
17	Exposure indicator	78
	Exposure compensation display	112
	Roll indicator	243
18	Low battery warning	35
19	Exposure and flash bracketing indicator	153
	WB bracketing indicator	156
	ADL bracketing indicator	158
20	Auto ISO sensitivity indicator	108
21	Number of exposures remaining	36
	Number of shots remaining before men	nory
	buffer fills38	, 84, 335
	Preset white balance recording indicato	r 122
	Exposure compensation value	112
	Flash compensation value	148
22	"K" (appears when memory remains for	over
	1000 avpacuras)	20

No Battery

When the battery is totally exhausted or no battery is inserted, the display in the viewfinder will dim. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction. The viewfinder display will return to normal when a fully-charged battery is inserted.

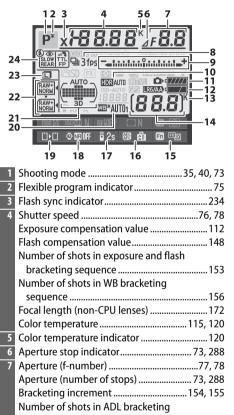
The Control Panel and Viewfinder Displays

The brightness of the control panel and viewfinder displays varies with temperature, and the response times of the displays may drop at low temperatures. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.

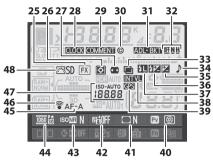
The Information Display

Press the button to display shutter speed, aperture, the number of exposures remaining, AF-area mode, and other shooting information in the monitor.





8		
	Continuous shooting speed	229
9		
	Exposure compensation display	112
	Bracketing progress indicator	
	Exposure and flash bracketing	153
	WB bracketing	156
10		
	HDR exposure differential	140
11	Camera battery indicator	35
12	MB-D14 battery type display	232
	MB-D14 battery indicator	
13		over
	1000 exposures)	36
14	Number of exposures remaining	36
	Time-lapse recording indicator	170
	Manual lens number	174
15	Fn button assignment	242
16	AE-L/AF-L button assignment	244
17	Remote control mode	85
18	Long exposure noise reduction indicator	218
19	Role played by card in slot 2	96
20	White balance	115
	White balance fine-tuning indicator	118
21	Auto-area AF indicator	100
	Focus points indicator	101
	AF-area mode indicator	100
	3D-tracking indicator	100
22	Image quality	93
23	Image size	95
24	Flash mode	144



26	Image area indicator Metering	109
	Auto distortion control "Clock not set" indicator	
	Image comment indicator Copyright information	
	Exposure and flash bracketing indicator WB bracketing indicatorADL bracketing indicator	153 156

32	ADL bracketing amount	138
33	Multiple exposure indicator	162
34	"Beep" indicator	228
35	Exposure compensation indicator	112
36	Flash compensation indicator	148
37	FV lock indicator	149
38	Interval timer indicator	166
	Time-lapse indicator	170
39	GPS connection indicator	175
40	Depth-of-field preview button assignment	244
41	Vignette control indicator	218
42	Active D-Lighting indicator	138
43	High ISO noise reduction indicator	218
44	Movie settings	65
45	Autofocus mode	97
46	Eye-Fi connection indicator	260
47	ISO sensitivity indicator	105
	ISO sensitivity	105
	Auto ISO sensitivity indicator	108
48	Picture Control indicator	130

Turning the Monitor Off

To clear shooting information from the monitor, press the button twice more or press the shutter-release button halfway. The monitor will turn off automatically if no operations are performed for about 10 seconds.

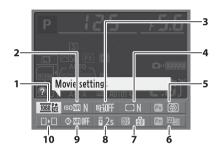
See Also

For information on choosing how long the monitor stays on, see Custom Setting c4 (**Monitor off delay**, \square 228). For information on changing the color of the lettering in the information display, see Custom Setting d8 (**Information display**, \square 231).

■ Changing Settings in the Information Display

To change settings for the items listed below, press the button in the information display. Highlight items using the multi selector and press to view options for the highlighted item.





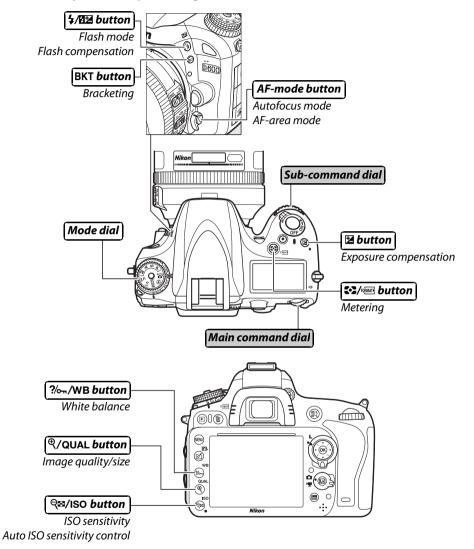
1	Movie settings	6
2	High ISO noise reduction	218
3	Active D-Lighting	137
4	Vignette control	218
5	Depth-of-field preview button assignment	244
6	Fn button assignment	242
7	AE-L/AF-L button assignment	244
8	Remote control mode	8
9	Long exposure noise reduction	218
10	Role played by card in Slot 2	96

Tool Tips

A tool tip giving the name of the selected item appears in the information display. Tool tips can be turned off using Custom Setting d4 (**Screen Tips**; \square 229).



The main- and sub-command dials are used alone or in combination with other controls to adjust a variety of settings.



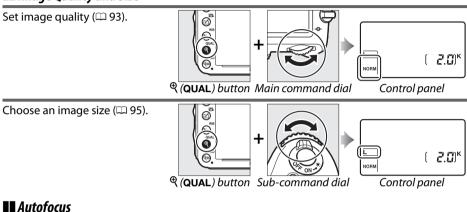
7.3

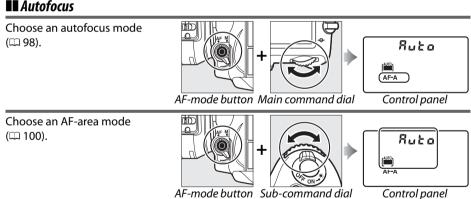
II Scene Mode

Choose a scene (**SCENE**; □ 40).



II Image Quality and Size





13

II ISO Sensitivity

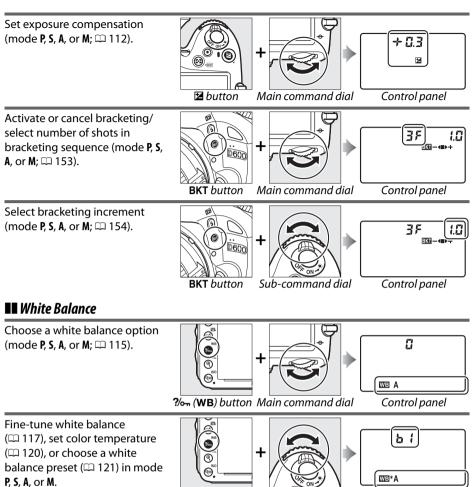
Set ISO sensitivity (\$\square\$ 105). 100 **Q** (ISO) button Main command dial Control panel Set auto ISO sensitivity control ø (🕮 107). @^{`''} + ISO-AUTO 100 Control panel **Q** (ISO) button Sub-command dial **Exposure** Choose a combination of aperture and shutter speed 150 (mode **P**; \square 75). AF-A WE A Mode P Main command dial Control panel Choose a shutter speed (mode \$ or M; 🕮 76, 78). 2.0)* Mode S or M Main command dial Control panel Choose an aperture (mode A or **M**; □ 77, 78). 80 **Q** Control panel Mode A or M Sub-command dial Choose a metering option (mode **P**, **S**, **A**, or **M**; □ 109).

❖ () button Main command dial

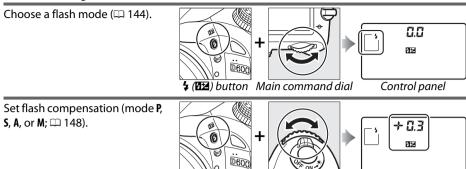
Control panel

14





■■ Flash Settings



与 (전절) button

Sub-command dial

Control panel

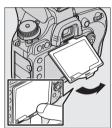
The BM-14 Monitor Cover

A clear plastic cover is provided with the camera to keep the monitor clean and protect it when the camera is not in use. To attach the cover, insert the projection on the top of the cover into the matching indentation above the camera monitor (①) and press the bottom of the cover until it clicks into place (②).



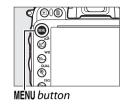


To remove the cover, hold the camera firmly and pull the bottom of the cover gently outwards as shown at right.



Camera Menus

Most shooting, playback, and setup options can be accessed from the camera menus. To view the menus, press the MENU button.

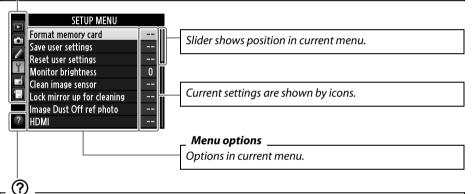




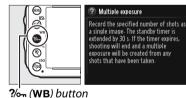
TabsChoose from the following menus:

- **▶**: Playback (□ 207)
- **C**: Shooting (C 214)
- *Ø*: Custom Settings (□ 219)

- **¥**: **Setup** (□ 249)
- **☐**: **Retouch** (□ 261)
- ☑/⑤: My Menu or Recent settings (defaults to My Menu; □ 280)

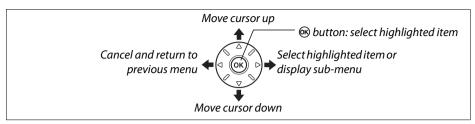


If $a \odot$ icon is displayed at the bottom left corner of the monitor, help can be displayed by pressing the ?/o¬ (WB) button. A description of the currently selected option or menu will be displayed while the button is pressed. Press \blacktriangle or \blacktriangledown to scroll through the display.



Using Camera Menus

The multi selector and ® button are used to navigate the camera menus.



Follow the steps below to navigate the menus.

Display the menus.

Press the MENU button to display the menus.



MENU button

2 Highlight the icon for the current menu. Press ◀ to highlight the icon for the current menu.





3 Select a menu.

Press \triangle or ∇ to select the desired menu.







4 Position the cursor in the selected menu.

Press ▶ to position the cursor in the selected menu.









6 Display options.

Press ▶ to display options for the selected menu item.





7 Highlight an option.

Press ▲ or ▼ to highlight an option.





8 Select the highlighted item.

Press ® to select the highlighted item. To exit without making a selection, press the MENU button.



Note the following:

- Menu items that are displayed in gray are not currently available.
- While pressing ▶ generally has the same effect as pressing ®, there are some cases in which selection can only be made by pressing ®.
- To exit the menus and return to shooting mode, press the shutter-release button halfway (□ 39).



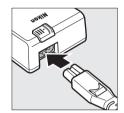
First Steps

Charge the Battery

The camera is powered by an EN-EL15 rechargeable Li-ion battery (supplied). To maximize shooting time, charge the battery in the supplied MH-25 battery charger before use. About 2 hours and 35 minutes are required to fully recharge the battery when no charge remains.

1 Connect the AC power cable.

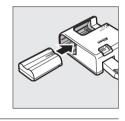
Connect the power cable. The AC adapter plug should be in the position shown at right; do not rotate.



2 Remove the terminal cover.
Remove the terminal cover from the battery.

3 Insert the battery.

Place the battery in the battery bay as shown in the illustration on the charger.

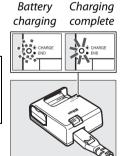


4 Plug the charger in.

The **CHARGE** lamp will flash slowly while the battery charges.

Charging the Battery

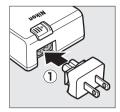
Charge the battery indoors at ambient temperatures between $5-35^{\circ}\text{C}$ (41–95°F). The battery will not charge if its temperature is below 0°C (32°F) or above 60°C (140°F).



5 Remove the battery when charging is complete.

Charging is complete when the **CHARGE** lamp stops flashing. Unplug the charger and remove the battery.

Depending on the country or region of purchase, an AC wall adapter may also be supplied with the charger. To use the adapter, insert it into the charger AC inlet (1). Slide the AC wall adapter latch in the direction shown (2) and rotate the adapter 90 ° to fix it in the position shown (3). Reverse these steps to remove the adapter.



AC wall adapter latch



Insert the Battery

Before inserting the battery, rotate the power switch to **OFF**.

✓ Inserting and Removing Batteries

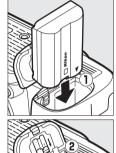
Always turn the camera off before inserting or removing batteries.

1 Open the battery-chamber cover.
Unlatch (1) and open (2) the battery-chamber cover.



2 Insert the battery.

Insert the battery in the orientation shown (1), using the battery to keep the orange battery latch pressed to one side. The latch locks the battery in place when the battery is fully inserted (2).





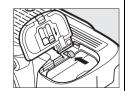
Battery latch

3 Close the battery-chamber cover.



Removing the Battery

Turn the camera off and open the battery-chamber cover. Press the battery latch in the direction shown by the arrow to release the battery and then remove the battery by hand.



The Battery and Charger

Read and follow the warnings and cautions on pages xviii–xix and 306–308 of this manual. Do not use the battery at ambient temperatures below 0° C/32°F or above 40° C/104°F; failure to observe this precaution could damage the battery or impair its performance. Capacity may be reduced and charging times may increase at battery temperatures from 0° C/32°F to 15° C/59°F and from 45° C/113°F to 60° C/140°F.

If the **CHARGE** lamp flashes quickly (about eight times a second) during charging, confirm that the temperature is in the correct range and then unplug the charger and remove and reinsert the battery. If the problem persists, cease use immediately and take battery and charger to your retailer or a Nikon-authorized service representative.

Do not short the charger terminals; failure to observe this precaution could result in overheating and damage to the charger. Do not move the charger or touch the battery during charging. Failure to observe this precaution could in very rare instances result in the charger showing that charging is complete when the battery is only partially charged. Remove and reinsert the battery to begin charging again. Battery capacity may temporarily drop if the battery is charged at low temperatures or used at a temperature below the temperature at which it was charged. If the battery is charged at a temperature below 5 °C (41 °F), the battery life indicator in the **Battery info** (\square 255) display may show a temporary decrease.

The battery may be hot immediately after use. Wait for the battery to cool before recharging.

The supplied power cable and AC wall adapter are for use with the MH-25 only. Use the charger with compatible batteries only. Unplug when not in use.

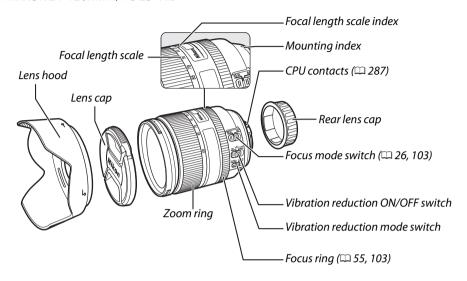
A marked drop in the time a fully charged battery retains its charge when used at room temperature indicates that it requires replacement. Purchase a new EN-EL15 battery.

EN-EL15 Rechargeable Li-ion Batteries

The supplied EN-EL15 shares information with compatible devices, enabling the camera to show battery charge state in six levels (\square 35). The **Battery info** option in the setup menu details battery charge, battery life, and the number of pictures taken since the battery was last charged (\square 255).

Attach a Lens

Care should be taken to prevent dust from entering the camera when the lens is removed. The lens generally used in this manual for illustrative purposes is an AF-S NIKKOR 24-120mm f/4G ED VR.



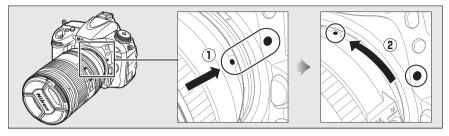
- 1 Turn the camera off.
- 2 Remove the rear lens cap and the camera body cap.





3 Attach the lens.

Keeping the mounting index on the lens aligned with the mounting index on the camera body, position the lens in the camera's bayonet mount (1). Being careful not to press the lens-release button, rotate the lens counter-clockwise until it clicks into place (2).



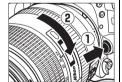
If the lens is equipped with an A-M or M/A-M mode switch, select A (autofocus) or M/A (autofocus with manual override).





Detaching the Lens

Be sure the camera is off when removing or exchanging lenses. To remove the lens, press and hold the lens release button (1) while turning the lens clockwise (2). After removing the lens, replace the lens caps and camera body cap.



CPU Lenses with Aperture Rings

In the case of CPU lenses equipped with an aperture ring (\square 287), lock aperture at the minimum setting (highest f-number).

Image Area

The DX format image area is automatically selected when a DX lens is attached (\square 89).



Image area

Basic Setup

A language-selection dialog will be displayed the first time the camera is turned on. Choose a language and set the time and date. Photographs can not be taken until you have set the time and date.

1 Turn the camera on.

A language-selection dialog will be displayed.

2 Select a language.

Press \triangle or ∇ to highlight the desired language and press Θ .





3 Choose a time zone.

A time-zone selection dialog will be displayed. Press ◀ or ▶ to highlight the local time zone (the **UTC** field shows the difference between the selected time zone and Coordinated Universal Time, or UTC, in hours) and press ๋.





4 Choose a date format.

Press \triangle or ∇ to choose the order in which the year, month, and day will be displayed. Press \otimes to proceed to the next step.





Turn daylight saving time on or off.
Daylight saving time options will be displayed.
Daylight saving time is off by default; if daylight saving time is in effect in the local time zone, press ▲ to highlight On and press .





6 Set the date and time.

The dialog shown at right will be displayed. Press \triangleleft or \triangleright to select an item, \triangle or \blacktriangledown to change. Press \circledcirc to set the clock and exit to shooting mode.





Setting the Clock

Language and date/time settings can be changed at any time using the **Language** (\square 253) and **Time zone and date** (\square 253) options in the setup menu. The camera clock can also be synchronized with GPS devices (\square 175).

The Clock Battery

The camera clock is powered by an independent, rechargeable power source, which is charged as necessary when the main battery is installed or the camera is powered by an optional EP-5B power connector and EH-5b AC adapter (\$\subseteq\$ 297). Two days of charging will power the clock for about three months. If the camera displays a warning at startup stating that the clock is not set and a conflashes in the information display, the clock battery is exhausted and the clock has been reset. Set the clock to the correct time and date.

The Camera Clock

The camera clock is less accurate than most watches and household clocks. Check the clock regularly against more accurate time pieces and reset as necessary.

Insert a Memory Card

The camera stores pictures on **S**ecure **D**igital (SD) memory cards (available separately; \square 334). The camera has two memory card slots (Slot 1 and Slot 2); if you will be using only one memory card, insert it in Slot 1 (\square 30).

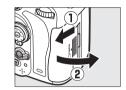
1 Turn the camera off.

Inserting and Removing Memory Cards

Always turn the camera off before inserting or removing memory cards.

2 Open the card slot cover.

Slide the card slot cover out (1) and open the card slot (2).



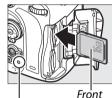
3 Insert the memory card.

Holding the memory card as shown at right, slide it in until it clicks into place. The memory card access lamp will light for a few seconds.

Inserting Memory Cards

Inserting memory cards upside down or backwards could damage the camera or the card. Check to be sure the card is in the correct orientation. The card slot cover will not close if the card is not correctly inserted.

Close the memory card slot cover. If this is the first time the memory card will be used in the camera or the card has been formatted in another device, format the card as described on page 31.

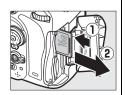


Memory card access

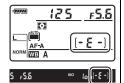


Removing Memory Cards

After confirming that the memory card access lamp is off, turn the camera off, open the memory card slot cover, and press the card in to eject it (1). The card can then be removed by hand (2).

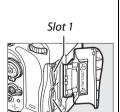


If the camera is turned off with a charged EN-EL15 battery and no memory card inserted, (-E-) will be displayed in the control panel and viewfinder.



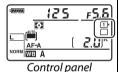
Using Two Memory Cards

Slot 1 is for the main card; the card in slot 2 plays a backup or secondary role. If the default setting of **Overflow** is selected for **Role played by card in Slot 2** (\square 96) when two memory cards are inserted, the card in slot 2 will only be used when the card in slot 1 is full.



Slot 2

The control panel shows the slot or slots that currently hold a memory card (the example at right shows the icons displayed when a card is inserted in each slot). If the memory card is full or locked or an error has occurred, the icon for the affected card will flash (\square 324).





Information display

Memory Cards

- Memory cards may be hot after use. Observe due caution when removing memory cards from the camera.
- Turn the power off before inserting or removing memory cards. Do not remove memory
 cards from the camera, turn the camera off, or remove or disconnect the power source
 during formatting or while data are being recorded, deleted, or copied to a computer.
 Failure to observe these precautions could result in loss of data or in damage to the
 camera or card.
- Do not touch the card terminals with your fingers or metal objects.
- Do not bend, drop, or subject to strong physical shocks.
- Do not apply force to the card casing. Failure to observe this precaution could damage the card.
- Do not expose to water, heat, high levels of humidity, or direct sunlight.
- Do not format memory cards in a computer.

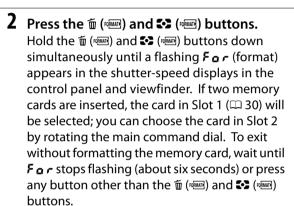
Format the Memory Card

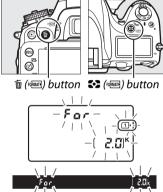
Memory cards must be formatted before first use or after being used or formatted in other devices.

Formatting Memory Cards

Formatting memory cards permanently deletes any data they may contain. Be sure to copy any photographs and other data you wish to keep to a computer before proceeding $(\square 193)$.

1 Turn the camera on.





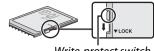
3 Press the @ () and ❖ () buttons again.

Press the (m) and (m) buttons together a second time while $F_{\alpha c}$ is flashing to format the memory card. Do not remove the memory card or remove or disconnect the power source during formatting.

When formatting is complete, the control panel and viewfinder will show the number of photographs that can be recorded at current settings.

The Write Protect Switch

SD memory cards are equipped with a write protect switch to prevent accidental loss of data. When this switch is in the "lock" position, the memory card can not be formatted and photos can not be deleted or recorded (a warning will be displayed in the monitor if you attempt to release the shutter). To unlock the memory card, slide the switch to the "write" position.



Write-protect switch

See Also

See page 250 for information on formatting memory cards using the $\bf Format\,memory\,card$ option in the setup menu.

Adjust Viewfinder Focus

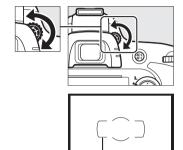
The camera is equipped with diopter adjustment to accommodate individual differences in vision. Check that the display in the viewfinder is in focus before framing pictures in the viewfinder.

1 Turn the camera on.

Remove the lens cap and turn the camera on.

2 Focus the viewfinder.

Rotate the diopter adjustment control until the AF area brackets are in sharp focus. When operating the diopter adjustment control with your eye to the viewfinder, be careful not to put your fingers or fingernails in your eye.



AF area brackets

Adjusting Viewfinder Focus

If you are unable to focus the viewfinder as described above, select single-servo autofocus (**AF-S**; \square 97), single-point AF (\square 99), and the center focus point (\square 101), and then frame a high-contrast subject in the center focus point and press the shutter-release button halfway to focus the camera. With the camera in focus, use the diopter adjustment control to bring the subject into clear focus in the viewfinder. If necessary, viewfinder focus can be further adjusted using optional corrective lenses (\square 297).

Basic Photography and Playback

"Point-and-Shoot" Photography (AUTO and ③ Modes)

This section describes how to take photographs in \Box (auto) mode, an automatic "point-and-shoot" mode in which the majority of settings are controlled by the camera in response to shooting conditions, and in which the flash will fire automatically if the subject is poorly lit. To take photographs with the flash off while leaving the camera in control of other settings, rotate the mode dial to \mathfrak{D} to select auto (flash off) mode.



Step 1: Turn the Camera On

1 Turn the camera on.

Remove the lens cap and turn the camera on. The control panel will turn on and the display in the viewfinder will light.

2 Check the battery level.

Check the battery level in the control panel or viewfinder.





Control panel *	Viewfinder *	Description
(7777 A	_	Battery fully charged.
- ###A	_	
4 ##A	_	Battery partially discharged.
4 /4	_	
44		Low battery. Charge battery or ready spare battery.
□ (flashes)	(flashes)	Shutter release disabled. Charge or exchange battery.

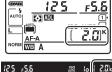
No icon displayed when camera is powered by optional EP-5B power connector and EH-5b AC adapter. - appears in information display.

Image Sensor Cleaning

The camera vibrates the low-pass filter covering the image sensor to remove dust when the camera is turned on or off (\$\square\$ 301).

3 Check the number of exposures remaining.

The control panel and viewfinder show the number of photographs that can be taken at current settings (values over 1,000 are rounded down to the nearest hundred; e.g., values





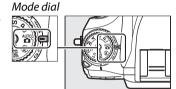
between 2,000 and 2,099 are shown as 2.0 K). If two memory cards are inserted, the displays show the space available on the card in Slot 1 (\square 30). When the number of exposures remaining reaches \mathfrak{g} , the number will flash, $\mathcal{F}_{u} \downarrow \downarrow \downarrow$ or $\mathcal{F}_{u} \downarrow$ will flash in the shutter-speed displays, and the icon for the affected card will flash. Insert another memory card (\square 29) or delete some photos (\square 47, 189).

Step 2: Select or ③ Mode

To shoot where use of a flash is prohibited, photograph infants, or capture natural lighting under low light conditions, rotate the mode dial to ③. Otherwise, rotate the mode dial to $\stackrel{\text{MIO}}{\bullet}$.

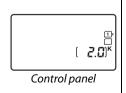






Camera Off Display

If the camera is turned off with a battery and memory card inserted, the memory card icon and number of exposures remaining will be displayed (some memory cards may in rare cases only display this information when the camera is on).



Step 3: Frame the Photograph

1 Ready the camera.

When framing photographs in the viewfinder, hold the handgrip in your right hand and cradle the camera body or lens with your left. Keep your elbows propped lightly against your torso for support and place one foot half a pace ahead of the other to keep your upper body stable. When framing photographs in portrait (tall) orientation, hold the camera as shown in the bottom of the three illustrations at right.

In **3** mode, shutter speeds slow when lighting is poor; use of a tripod is recommended.







2 Frame the photograph.

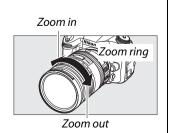
Frame a photograph in the viewfinder with the main subject in the AF area brackets.



AF area brackets

Using a Zoom Lens

Use the zoom ring to zoom in on the subject so that it fills a larger area of the frame, or zoom out to increase the area visible in the final photograph (select longer focal lengths on the lens focal length scale to zoom in, shorter focal lengths to zoom out).



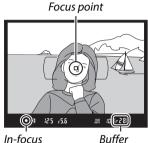
Step 4: Focus

1 Press the shutter-release button halfway. Press the shutter-release button halfway to focus. The active focus point will be displayed. If the subject is poorly lit, the flash may pop up and the AF-assist illuminator may light.



2 Check the indicators in the viewfinder. When the focus operation is complete, the infocus indicator (**•**) will appear in the viewfinder.

In-focus indicator	Description
•	Subject in focus.
•	Focus point is between camera and subject.
	Focus point is behind subject.
	Camera unable to focus using autofocus.
(flashes)	See page 98.



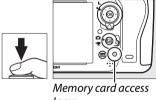
indicator

capacity

While the shutter-release button is pressed halfway, the number of exposures that can be stored in the memory buffer ("r"; \$\square\$ 84) will be displayed in the viewfinder

Step 5: Shoot

Smoothly press the shutter-release button the rest of the way down to release the shutter and record the photograph. The memory card access lamp next to the memory card slot cover will light while the photograph is being recorded to the memory card. Do not eject the memory card or remove or disconnect the power source until the lamp has gone out and recording is complete.



lamp

The Shutter-Release Button

The camera has a two-stage shutter-release button. The camera focuses when the shutter-release button is pressed halfway. To take the photograph, press the shutter-release button the rest of the way down.







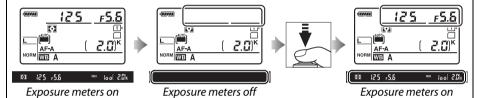




Shoot: press all the way down

The Standby Timer

The viewfinder and the control panel shutter speed and aperture displays will turn off if no operations are performed for about 6 seconds, reducing the drain on the battery. Press the shutter-release button halfway to reactivate the display. The length of time before the standby timer expires automatically can be selected using Custom Setting c2 (**Standby timer**, \square 227).



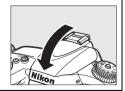
The Built-in Flash

If additional lighting is required for correct exposure in mode, the built-in flash will pop up automatically when the shutter-release button is pressed halfway. If the flash is raised, photographs can only be taken when the flash-ready indicator (4) is displayed. If the flash-ready indicator is not displayed, the flash is charging; remove your finger briefly from the shutter-release button and try again.





To save power when the flash is not in use, press it gently downward until the latch clicks into place.



Creative Photography (Scene Modes)

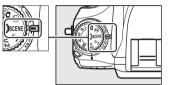
The camera offers a choice of "scene" modes. Choosing a scene mode automatically optimizes settings to suit the selected scene, making creative photography as simple as selecting a mode, framing a picture, and shooting as described on pages 35–39.



III SCENE *Mode*

To view the currently selected scene, rotate the mode dial to **SCENE** and press the button. To choose another scene, rotate the main command dial.



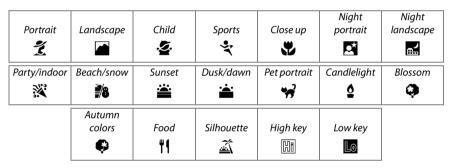






Main command dial

Monitor



II Scene Modes

🏅 Portrait



Use for portraits with soft, naturallooking skin tones. If the subject is far from the background or a telephoto lens is used, background details will be softened to lend the composition a sense of depth.

🚣 Child



Use for snapshots of children. Clothing and background details are vividly rendered, while skin tones remain soft and natural.

📤 Landscape



Use for vivid landscape shots in daylight. The built-in flash and AF-assist illuminator turn off; use of a tripod is recommended to prevent blur when lighting is poor.

Sports



Fast shutter speeds freeze motion for dynamic sports shots in which the main subject stands out clearly. The built-in flash and AF-assist illuminator turn off. To take a sequence of shots, select continuous release mode (\$\square\$ 6, 83).

Close Up



Use for close-up shots of flowers, insects, and other small objects (a macro lens can be used to focus at very close ranges).
Use of a tripod is recommended to prevent blur.

M Night Landscape



Reduce noise and unnatural colors when photographing night landscapes, including street lighting and neon signs. The built-in flash and AF-assist illuminator turn off; use of a tripod is recommended to prevent blur.

🛂 Night Portrait



Use for a natural balance between the main subject and the background in portraits taken under low light. Use of a tripod is recommended to prevent blur when lighting is poor.

X Party/Indoor



Capture the effects of indoor background lighting. Use for parties and other indoor scenes.

¥& Beach/Snow



Capture the brightness of sunlight expanses of water, snow, or sand. The built-in flash and AF-assist illuminator turn off.

📤 Dusk/Dawn



Preserves the colors seen in the weak natural light before dawn or after sunset. The built-in flash and AF-assist illuminator turn off; use of a tripod is recommended to prevent blur when lighting is poor.

🛎 Sunset



Preserves the deep hues seen in sunsets and sunrises. The built-in flash and AFassist illuminator turn off; use of a tripod is recommended to prevent blur when lighting is poor.

Pet Portrait



Use for portraits of active pets. The AF-assist illuminator turns off.

Candlelight



For photographs taken by candlelight. The built-in flash turns off; use of a tripod is recommended to prevent blur when lighting is poor.

Autumn Colors



Captures the brilliant reds and yellows in autumn leaves. The built-in flash turns off; use of a tripod is recommended to prevent blur when lighting is poor.

Blossom



Use for fields of flowers, orchards in bloom, and other landscapes featuring expanses of blossoms. The built-in flash turns off; use of a tripod is recommended to prevent blur when lighting is poor.

TI Food



Use for vivid photographs of food. Use of a tripod is recommended to prevent blur; the flash can also be used $(\square 143)$.

Silhouette



Silhouette subjects against bright backgrounds. The built-in flash turns off; use of a tripod is recommended to prevent blur when lighting is poor.





Use when shooting dark scenes to create dark, somber images that bring out highlights. The built-in flash turns off; use of a tripod is recommended to prevent blur when lighting is poor.



Use when shooting bright scenes to create bright images that seem filled with light. The built-in flash turns off.

Basic Playback

1 Press the **▶** button.

A photograph will be displayed in the monitor. The memory card containing the picture currently displayed is shown by an icon.



▶ button

2 View additional pictures.

Additional pictures can be displayed by pressing \blacktriangleleft or \blacktriangleright . To view additional information on the current photograph, press \blacktriangle and \blacktriangledown (\square 179).











To end playback and return to shooting mode, press the shutter-release button halfway.

Image Review

When $\overline{\mathbf{On}}$ is selected for $\overline{\mathbf{Image review}}$ in the playback menu (\square 212), photographs are automatically displayed in the monitor for a few seconds after shooting.

See Also

See page 178 for information on choosing a memory card slot.

Deleting Unwanted Photographs

To delete the photograph currently displayed in the monitor, press the $\widehat{\mathbf{m}}$ ($\overline{\mathbf{w}}$) button. Note that photographs can not be recovered once deleted.

1 Display the photograph.

Display the photograph you wish to delete as described on the preceding page. The location of the current image is shown by an icon at the bottom left corner of the display.



2 Delete the photograph.

Press the m (www) button. A confirmation dialog will be displayed; press the m (www) button again to delete the image and return to playback. To exit without deleting the picture, press .



ា៍ () button

Delete

To delete selected images (\square 190), all images taken on a selected date (\square 191), or all images in a chosen location on a selected memory card (\square 190), use the **Delete** option in the playback menu.

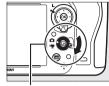
Live View Photography

Follow the steps below to take photographs in live view.

1 Rotate the live view selector to 🗅 (live view photography).

Cover the Viewfinder

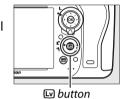
To prevent light entering via the viewfinder from interfering with exposure, remove the rubber evecup and cover the viewfinder with the supplied DK-5 eyepiece cap before shooting (\$\Pi\$ 86).



Live view selector

2 Press the w button.

The mirror will be raised and the view through the lens will be displayed in the camera monitor. The subject will no longer be visible in the viewfinder.



3 Position the focus point.

Position the focus point over your subject as described on page 51.

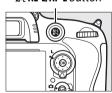
4 Focus.

Press the shutter-release button halfway to focus.

The focus point will flash green while the camera focuses. If the camera is able to focus, the focus point will be displayed in green; if the camera is unable to focus, the focus point will flash red (note that pictures can be taken even when the focus point flashes red; check focus in the monitor before shooting). Exposure can be locked by pressing the 駐 AE-L/AF-L button (皿 110); focus locks while the shutter-release button is pressed halfway. In mode M, exposure can be adjusted with the assistance of an exposure indicator (\square 78).



鮮 AE-L/AF-L button



Press the shutter-release button the rest of the way down to shoot. The monitor will turn off.



6 Exit live view mode.

Press the w button to exit live view mode.



Ending Live View

Live view ends automatically if the lens is removed. Live view may also end automatically to prevent damage to the camera's internal circuits; exit live view when the camera is not in use. Note that the temperature of the camera's internal circuits may rise and noise (bright spots, randomly-spaced bright pixels, or fog) may be displayed in the following instances (the camera may also become noticeably warm, but this does not indicate a malfunction):

- The ambient temperature is high
- The camera has been used for extended periods in live view or to record movies
- The camera has been used in continuous release mode for extended periods If live view does not start when you press the ☑ button, wait for the internal circuits to cool and then try again.

Choosing a Picture Control (P, S, A, and M Modes Only)

Pressing ② (□) during live view displays a list of Picture Controls. Highlight the desired Picture Control and press ► to adjust Picture Control settings (□ 129).





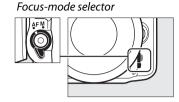
🖄 (🖾) button

Movies

Movie recording is not available during live view photography and pressing the movie-record button has no effect. Select movie live view (\square 57) to shoot movies.

Focusing in Live View

To focus using autofocus, rotate the focus-mode selector to **AF** and follow the steps below to choose autofocus and AF-area modes. For information on focusing manually, see page 55.



■ Choosing a Focus Mode

The following autofocus modes are available in live view:

Mode	Description				
AF-S	Single-servo AF : For stationary subjects. Focus locks when shutter-release button is pressed halfway.				
AF-F	Full-time servo AF: For moving subjects. Camera focuses continuously until shutter-release button is pressed. Focus locks when shutter-release button is pressed halfway.				

To choose an autofocus mode, press the AF-mode button and rotate the main command dial until the desired mode is displayed in the monitor.



Using Autofocus in Live View

Use an AF-S lens. The desired results may not be achieved with other lenses or teleconverters. Note that in live view, autofocus is slower and the monitor may brighten or darken while the camera focuses. The focus point may sometimes be displayed in green when the camera is unable to focus. The camera may be unable to focus in the following situations:

- The subject contains lines parallel to the long edge of the frame
- The subject lacks contrast
- The subject in the focus point contains areas of sharply contrasting brightness, or includes spot lighting or a neon sign or other light source that changes in brightness
- Flicker or banding appears under fluorescent, mercury-vapor, sodium-vapor, or similar lighting
- A cross (star) filter or other special filter is used
- · The subject appears smaller than the focus point
- The subject is dominated by regular geometric patterns (e.g., blinds or a row of windows in a skyscraper)
- · The subject is moving

Mode	Description				
<u>@</u>	Face-priority AF: Use for portraits. The camera automatically detects and focuses on portrait subjects; the selected subject is indicated by a double yellow border (if multiple faces, up to a maximum of 35, are detected, the camera will focus on the closest subject; to choose a different subject, use the multi selector). If the camera can no longer detect the subject (because, for example, the subject has turned to face away from the camera), the border will no longer be displayed.				
Œ 3 WIDE	Wide-area AF : Use for hand-held shots of landscapes and other non-portrait subjects. Use the multi selector to move the focus point anywhere in the frame, or press ® to position the focus point in the center of the frame.				
[c:] Norm	Normal-area AF: Use for pin-point focus on a selected spot in the frame. Use the multi selector to move the focus point anywhere in the frame, or press ® to position the focus point in the center of the frame. A tripod is recommended.				
<u>⊕</u>	Subject-tracking AF: Position the focus point over your subject and press . The focus point will track the selected subject as it moves through the frame. To end tracking, press again. Note that the camera may be unable to track subjects if they move quickly, leave the frame or are obscured by other objects, change visibly in size, color, or brightness, or are too small, too large, too bright, too dark, or similar in color or brightness to the background.				

To choose an AF-area mode, press the AF-mode button and rotate the sub-command dial until the desired mode is displayed in the monitor.



AF-mode button



Sub-command dial



Monitor

The Live View Display: Live View Photography



ltem	Description	
1 Time remaining	The amount of time remaining before live view ends automatically. Displayed if shooting will end in 30 s or less.	
2 Guide	A guide to the options available during live view photography.	_
3 Autofocus mode	The current autofocus mode.	51
4 AF-area mode	The current AF-area mode.	52
⑤ Focus point	The current focus point. The display varies with the option selected for AF-area mode.	49
(6) Monitor brightness indicator	Keeping the $\%_{\neg}$ (WB) button pressed, press \blacktriangle or \blacktriangledown to adjust monitor brightness (note that monitor brightness has no effect on photographs taken with the camera). If A (auto) is selected, the camera will automatically adjust brightness in response to ambient lighting conditions as measured by the ambient brightness sensor when the monitor is on (\Box 4).	_
7 Exposure indicator	Indicates whether the photograph would be under- or overexposed at current settings (mode M only).	78

Although they will not appear in the final picture, jagged edges, color fringing, moire, and bright spots may appear in the monitor, while bright bands may appear in some areas with flashing signs and other intermittent light sources or if the subject is briefly illuminated by a strobe or other bright, momentary light source. In addition, distortion may occur if the camera is panned horizontally or an object moves at high speed through the frame. Flicker and banding visible in the monitor under fluorescent, mercury vapor, or sodium lamps can be reduced using **Flicker reduction** (\square 252), although they may still be visible in the final photograph at some shutter speeds. When shooting in live view mode, avoid pointing the camera at the sun or other strong light sources. Failure to observe this precaution could result in damage to the camera's internal circuitry.

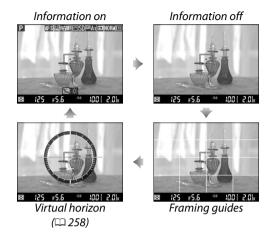
Exposure

Depending on the scene, exposure may differ from that which would be obtained when live view is not used. Metering in live view is adjusted to suit the live view display, producing photographs with exposure close to what is seen in the monitor. In **P**, **S**, **A**, and **M** modes, exposure can be adjusted by ± 5 EV (\square 112). Note that the effects of values over +3 EV or under -3 EV can not be previewed in the monitor.

(Lv)

The Information Display: Live View Photography

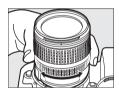
To hide or display indicators in the monitor during live view photography, press the button.



Manual Focus

To focus in manual focus mode (\square 103), rotate the lens focus ring until the subject is in focus.

To magnify the view in the monitor up to about $19 \times$ for precise focus, press the \P (QUAL) button. While the view through the lens is zoomed in, a navigation window will appear in a gray frame at the bottom right corner of the display. Use the multi selector to scroll to areas of the frame not visible in the monitor (available only if wide- or normal-area AF is selected for AFarea mode), or press \P (ISO) to zoom out.





♥ (QUAL) button



Navigation window

Non-CPU Lenses

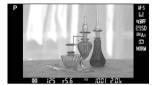
When using non-CPU lenses, be sure to enter the focal length and maximum aperture using the **Non-CPU lens data** option in the setup menu (\square 172). Non-CPU lenses can be used only in A and M modes (\$\square\$ 73); aperture can be adjusted using the lens aperture ring.

The Count Down Display

A count down will be displayed 30 s before live view ends automatically (\$\square\$ 53; the timer turns red if live view is about to end to protect the internal circuits or, if an option other than **No limit** is selected for Custom Setting c4—**Monitor off delay > Live view**; □ 228—5 s before the monitor is due to turn off automatically). Depending on shooting conditions, the timer may appear immediately when live view is selected. Note that although the count down does not appear during playback, live view will still end automatically when the timer expires.

HDMI

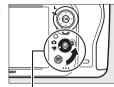
If the camera is attached to an HDMI video device during live view photography, the camera monitor will remain on and the video device will display the view through the lens as shown at right. If the device supports HDMI-CEC, select **Off** for the **HDMI** > **Device control** option in the setup menu (\$\square\$ 205) before shooting in live view.



Movie Live View

Movies can be recorded in live view.

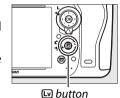
1 Rotate the live view selector to ♥ (movie live view).



Live view selector

2 Press the 🗵 button.

The mirror will be raised and the view through the lens will be displayed in the camera monitor as it would appear in the actual movie, modified for the effects of exposure. The subject will no longer be visible in the viewfinder.



The im Icon

A 📉 icon (🗆 61) indicates that movies can not be recorded.

Before Recording

Before recording, choose an aperture (modes **A** and **M** only, \square 77, 78); you can also choose a Picture Control (modes **P**, **S**, **A**, and **M** only, \square 129) or color space (\square 217). In modes **P**, **S**, **A**, and **M**, white balance (\square 115) can be set at any time by pressing the $?/\circ_{n}$ (**WB**) button and rotating the main command dial.

3 Choose a focus mode (□ 51).



4 Choose an AF-area mode (□ 52).



5 Focus.

Frame the opening shot and focus as described in Steps 3 and 4 on pages 49 (for more information on focusing in movie live view, see page 51). Note that the number of subjects that can be detected in face-priority AF drops in movie live view.



Exposure

The following settings can be adjusted in movie live view:

	Aperture	Shutter speed	ISO sensitivity	Exposure compensation
P, S, A	_	_	_	✓
М	_	V	V	_
Other shooting modes	_	_	_	_

In mode M, ISO sensitivity can be set to values between 100 and Hi 2 and shutter speed to values between 1/25 s and 1/4,000 s (the slowest available shutter speed varies with the frame rate; \square 65). In other modes, shutter speed and ISO sensitivity are adjusted automatically. If the result is over- or under-exposed, exit and restart movie live view.

6 Start recording.

Press the movie-record button to start recording. A recording indicator and the time available are displayed in the monitor. Exposure is set using matrix metering and can be locked by pressing the AFL AE-L/AF-L button (\$\square\$ 110) or (in modes P, S, and A) altered by up to ± 3 EV in steps of $^{1}/_{3}$ EV using exposure compensation (\square 112). In autofocus mode, focus can be locked by pressing the shutter-release button halfway.



Movie-record button Recording indicator



Time remainina

Audio

The camera can record both video and sound; do not cover the microphone on the front of the camera during movie recording. Note that the built-in microphone may record sounds made by the lens during autofocus or vibration reduction.

7 End recording.

Press the movie-record button again to end recording. Recording will end automatically when the maximum length is reached, or the memory card is full.



Maximum Length

The maximum length for individual movie files is 4 GB (for maximum recording times, see page 65); note that depending on memory card write speed, shooting may end before this length is reached (\square 334).

Taking Photographs

To take a photograph while recording is in progress, press the shutter-release button all the way down (if desired, shooting information display can be assigned to the Fn, depth-of-field preview,or AE-L/AF-L button and the button used to display camera still photography settings before shooting; □ 247, 248). Movie recording will end (the footage recorded to that point will be saved) and the camera will return to live view. The photograph will be recorded at the current image area setting using a crop with an aspect ratio of 16:9. Photos will be taken with the flash off. Note that the exposure for photographs can not be previewed during movie live view; mode P, S, or A is recommended but accurate results can be achieved in mode M by using the Fn, depth-of-field preview, or AE-L/AF-L button (□ 247, 248), using the button to display shooting information and checking the exposure indicator. Exposure compensation for the photograph can be set to values between −5 and +5 EV, but only values between −3 and +3 can be previewed in the monitor (modes P, S, and A; □ 112).

The Count-Down Display

A count down will be displayed 30 s before live view ends automatically (\$\square\$53). Depending on shooting conditions, the timer may appear immediately when movie recording begins. Note that regardless of the amount of recording time available, live view will still end automatically when the timer expires. Wait for the internal circuits to cool before resuming movie recording.

8 Exit live view mode.

Press the D button to exit live view mode.



Indices

If Index marking is selected for Custom Setting g1 (Assign Fn button, \square 247), g2 (Assign preview button, \square 248), or g3 (Assign AE-L/AF-L button, \square 248), you can press the button during recording to add indices that can be used to locate frames during editing and playback (\square 68). Up to 20 indices can be added to each movie.



Index

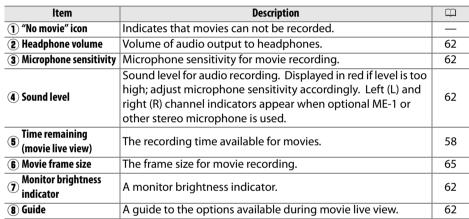
果

See Also

Frame size, microphone sensitivity, and card slot options are available in the **Movie settings** menu (\square 65). Focus can be adjusted manually as described on page 55. The roles played by the m, **Fn**, depth-of-field preview, and m **AE-L/AF-L** buttons can be chosen using Custom Settings f1 (**OK button** (**shooting mode**); \square 241), g1 (**Assign Fn button**; \square 247), g2 (**Assign preview button**; \square 248), and g3 (**Assign AE-L/AF-L button**, \square 248), respectively (the last three options also allow you to lock exposure without having to keep a button pressed). Custom Setting g4 (**Assign shutter button**; \square 248) controls whether the shutter-release button can be used to start movie live view or to start and end movie recording.

The Live View Display: Movie Live View





Using an External Microphone

The optional ME-1 stereo microphone can be used to record sound in stereo or to avoid recording lens noise caused by autofocus (\square 298).

Headphones

Third-party headphones can be used. Note that high sound levels may result in high volume; particular care should be taken when headphones are used.

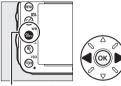
県

■ Adjusting Settings in the Live View Display

Microphone sensitivity, headphone volume, and monitor brightness can be adjusted as described below. Note that microphone sensitivity and headphone volume can not be adjusted during recording, and that brightness affects the monitor only $(\square 61)$; movies recorded with the camera are unaffected.

1 Highlight a setting.

Press and hold **?**/_{¬¬} (**WB**) and press **◄** or **▶** to highlight the indicator for the desired setting.



?⁄⊶ (WB) button



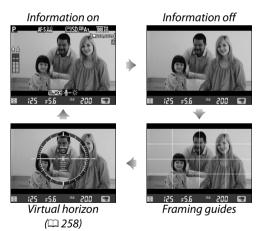
2 Adjust the highlighted setting.

Keeping the %¬¬ (WB) button pressed, press ▲ or ▼ to adjust the highlighted setting.



The Information Display: Movie Live View

To hide or display indicators in the monitor during movie live view, press the button.



嘌

Image Area

Regardless of the option selected for **Image area** in the shooting menu (\square 89), all movies and photographs recorded in movie live view (\square 57) have an aspect ratio of 16:9. Images recorded with **On** selected for **Image area** > **Auto DX crop** and a DX lens attached use a DX-based movie format, as do images recorded with **DX (24×16)** 1.5× selected for **Image area** > **Choose image area**. An FX-based movie format is used when **FX (36 × 24) 1.0**× is selected. A \square icon is displayed when the DX-based movie format is selected.

Movie Live View Photographs

The following table shows the size of photographs taken in movie live view:

lmage area	Option	Size (pixels)	Print size (cm/in.)*
FX-based format	Large	6,016 × 3,376	50.9 × 28.6/20.1 × 11.3
$(35.5 \times 20.0 \text{ mm})$	Medium	4,512 × 2,528	38.2 × 21.4/15.0 × 8.4
(55.5 × 20.0 11111)	Small	3,008 × 1,688	25.5 × 14.3/10.0 × 5.6
DX-based format	Large	3,936 × 2,224	33.3 × 18.8/13.1 × 7.4
$(23.5 \times 13.2 \text{ mm})$	Medium	2,944 × 1,664	24.9 × 14.1/ 9.8 × 5.5
(23.3 / 13.2 11111)	Small	1,968 × 1,112	16.7 × 9.4/ 6.6 × 3.7

^{*} Approximate size when printed at 300 dpi. Print size in inches equals image size in pixels divided by printer resolution in dots per inch (dpi; 1 inch = approximately 2.54 cm).

Image quality is determined by the option selected for **Image quality** in the shooting menu $(\square 93)$.

If the camera is connected to an HDMI device (\square 204), the view through the lens will appear both in the camera monitor and on the HDMI device. The indicators that appear in the HDMI device during movie recording are shown at right. The camera monitor does not show the sound level or virtual horizon; indicators in the monitor and on the HDMI device can not be hidden or displayed using the \square button. To use



live view when the camera is connected to an HDMI-CEC device, select **Off** for **HDMI** > **Device control** in the setup menu (\square 205).

Remote Cords

If **Record movies** is selected for Custom Setting g4 (**Assign shutter button**, \square 248), the shutter-release buttons on optional MC-DC2 remote cords (\square 298) can be used to start movie live view and to start and end movie recording.

Recording Movies

Flicker, banding, or distortion may be visible in the monitor and in the final movie under fluorescent, mercury vapor, or sodium lamps or if the camera is panned horizontally or an object moves at high speed through frame (for information on reducing flicker and banding, see **Flicker reduction**, \square 252). Jagged edges, color fringing, moiré, and bright spots may also appear. Bright bands may appear in some areas of the frame with flashing signs and other intermittent light sources or if the subject is briefly illuminated by a strobe or other bright, momentary light sources. When recording movies, avoid pointing the camera at the sun or other strong light sources. Failure to observe this precaution could result in damage to the camera's internal circuitry. Note that noise (randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or lines) and unexpected colors may appear if you zoom in on the view through the lens (\square 55) during movie live view.

Flash lighting can not be used during movie live view.

Recording ends automatically if the lens is removed, the mode dial is rotated, or a remote control release mode is selected.

Live view may end automatically to prevent damage to the camera's internal circuits; exit live view when the camera is not in use. Note that the temperature of the camera's internal circuits may rise and noise (bright spots, randomly-spaced bright pixels, or fog) may be displayed in the following instances (the camera may also become noticeably warm, but this does not indicate a malfunction):

- The ambient temperature is high
- The camera has been used for extended periods in live view or to record movies
- The camera has been used in continuous release mode for extended periods If live view does not start when you press the 🖾 button, wait for the internal circuits to cool and then try again.

県

嘌

Movie Settings

Use the **Movie settings** option in the shooting menu to adjust the following settings.

• Frame size/frame rate, Movie quality: Choose from the following options:

		Frame size/frame rate		Movie quality	Maximum length
		Frame size (pixels)	Frame rate *	Maximum bit rate (Mbps) (★ high quality/Normal)	(★ high quality/Normal)
	1080 PÅ / 1080 PD	1920 × 1080	30p	24/12	
	1080 🏄 / 1080 🛺	1920 × 1080	25p		20 min /
	1080 PX / 1080 PX	1920 × 1080	24p		20 min./ 29 min. 59 s
	720 px / 720 p	1280× 720	60p		
Ī	720 h / 720 m	1280× 720	50p		
Ī	720 px / 720 p	1280× 720	30p	12/ 8	29 min. 59 s/
	720龄/720岁	1280× 720	25p	12/ 0	29 min. 59 s

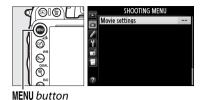
^{*} Listed value. Actual frame rates for 60p, 50p, 30p, 25p, and 24p are 59.94, 50, 29.97, 25, and 23.976 fps respectively.

- Microphone: Turn the built-in or optional ME-1 stereo microphones on or off or
 adjust microphone sensitivity. Choose Auto sensitivity to adjust sensitivity
 automatically, Microphone off to turn sound recording off; to select microphone
 sensitivity manually, select Manual sensitivity and choose a sensitivity.
- **Destination**: Choose the slot to which movies are recorded. The menu shows the time available on each card; recording ends automatically when no time remains.



1 Select Movie settings.

Press the MENU button to display the menus. Highlight **Movie settings** in the shooting menu and press **>**.



2 Choose movie options.

Highlight the desired item and press ▶, then highlight an option and press ๋.





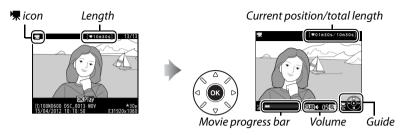


Frame Size and Rate

Frame size and rate affects the distribution and amount of noise (randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or bright spots).

Viewing Movies

Movies are indicated by a \P icon in full-frame playback (\square 177). Press 8 to start playback.



The following operations can be performed:

•	•	·	
To Use		Description	
Pause		Pause playback.	
Play	ØK	Resume playback when movie is paused or during rewind/advance.	
Rewind/ advance 2x to 4x to 8x to 16x; keep presse skip to beginning or end of movie (in top right corner of monitor, last to paused, movie rewinds or advance		Speed increases with each press, from 2× to 4× to 8× to 16×; keep pressed to skip to beginning or end of movie (first frame is indicated by lin top right corner of monitor, last frame by left). If playback is paused, movie rewinds or advances one frame at a time; keep pressed for continuous rewind or advance.	
Skip 10 s		Rotate the main command dial to skip ahead or back 10 s.	
Skip ahead/ back		Use sub-command dial to skip to next or previous index, or to skip to the last or first frame if the movie contains no indices.	
Adjust volume	଼ି୯ (QUAL)/ ବ୍⊠ (ISO)	Press [®] (QUAL) to increase volume, [®] (ISO) to decrease.	
Trim movie	4 (-	See page 69 for more information.	
Exit		Exit to full-frame playback.	
Return to shooting mode Press the shutter-mode.		Press the shutter-release button halfway to exit to shooting mode.	

The Icon

Movies with indices (\square 60) are indicated by a \blacksquare icon in full-frame playback.



The Icon

図 is displayed in full-frame and movie playback if the movie was recorded without sound.





Editing Movies

Trim footage to create edited copies of movies or save selected frames as JPEG stills.

Option	Description
Choose start/end point	Create a copy from which the opening or closing footage has been removed.
	Save a selected frame as a JPEG still.

Trimming Movies

To create trimmed copies of movies:

1 Display a movie full frame.

Press the ▶ button to display pictures full frame in the monitor and press ◀ and ▶ to scroll through pictures until the movie you wish to edit is displayed.





2 Choose a starting or end point.

Play the movie back as described on page 67, pressing

to start and resume playback and

to pause and pressing

or

or
rotating the main or sub-command dials to
locate the desired frame (

67). Your
approximate position in the movie can be
ascertained from the movie progress bar.





Movie progress bar

3 Display movie edit options. Press the ② (□) button to display movie edit options.





(區) button





The dialog shown at right will be displayed; choose whether the current frame will be the starting or end point of the copy and press .



5 Delete frames.

If the desired frame is not currently displayed, press ◀ or ▶ to advance or rewind (to skip to 10 s ahead or back, rotate the main command dial; to skip to an index, or to the first or last frame if the movie contains no indices, rotate the sub-



?/⊶ (WB) button

command dial). To switch the current selection from start point $(\bar{\P})$ to end point $(\bar{\P})$ or vice versa, press % (WB).

Once you have selected the start point and/ or end point, press **A**. All frames before the selected start point and after the selected end point will be removed from the copy.



6 Save the copy.

Highlight one of the following and press @:

- Save as new file: Save the copy to a new file.
- **Overwrite existing file**: Replace the original movie file with the edited copy.



• Preview: Preview the copy.





Edited copies are indicated by a 🖫 icon in full-frame playback.



Trimming Movies

Movies must be at least two seconds long. If a copy can not be created at the current playback position, the current position will be displayed in red in Step 5 and no copy will be created. The copy will not be saved if there is insufficient space available on the memory card.

Copies have the same time and date of creation as the original.

The Retouch Menu

Movies can also be edited using the **Edit movie** option in the retouch menu (\square 261).





Saving Selected Frames

To save a copy of a selected frame as a JPEG still:

View the movie and choose a frame. Play the movie back as described on page 67; your approximate position in the movie can be ascertained from the movie progress bar. Press ◀ or ▶ to rewind or advance and press ▼ to pause the movie at the frame you intend to copy.





2 Display movie edit options. Press the ☑ (□) button to display movie edit options.





☑ (🖾) button

3 Choose Save selected frame. Highlight Save selected frame and press ®.





4 Create a still copy.

Press ▲ to create a still copy.

Press ▲ to create a still copy of the current frame.





5 Save the copy.

Highlight **Yes** and press ® to create a finequality (□ 93) JPEG copy of the selected frame. Movie stills are indicated by a 耳 icon in full-frame playback.





Save Selected Frame

JPEG movie stills created with the **Save selected frame** option can not be retouched. JPEG movie stills lack some categories of photo information (\square 179).



P, S, A, and M Modes

P, S, A, and **M** modes offer different degrees of control over shutter speed and aperture.



Lens Types

When using a CPU lens equipped with an aperture ring (\square 287), lock the aperture ring at the minimum aperture (highest f-number). Type G lenses are not equipped with an aperture ring.

Non-CPU lenses can only be used in modes **A** (aperture-priority auto) and **M** (manual), when aperture can only be adjusted using the lens aperture ring. Selecting any other mode disables the shutter release.

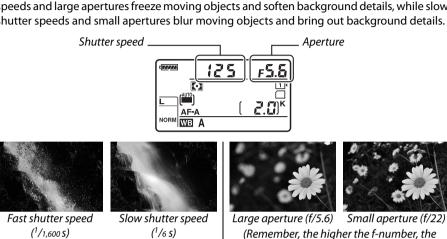
Non-CPU Lenses (🕮 285)

Use the lens aperture ring to adjust aperture. If the maximum aperture of the lens has been specified using the **Non-CPU lens data** item in setup menu (\square 172) when a non-CPU lens is attached, the current f-number will be displayed in the viewfinder and control panel, rounded to the nearest full stop. Otherwise the aperture displays will show only the number of stops (ΔF , with maximum aperture displayed as $\Delta F G$) and the f-number must be read from the lens aperture ring.



Shutter Speed and Aperture

Two of the chief factors in determining exposure are shutter speed and aperture. By slowing shutter speed while increasing aperture, or increasing shutter speed while reducing aperture, you can achieve different effects while keeping exposure constant. Fast shutter speeds and large apertures freeze moving objects and soften background details, while slow shutter speeds and small apertures blur moving objects and bring out background details.



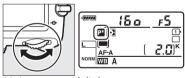
smaller the aperture.)

P: Programmed Auto

In this mode, the camera automatically adjusts shutter speed and aperture according to a built-in program to ensure optimal exposure in most situations. This mode is recommended for snapshots and other situations in which you want to leave the camera in charge of shutter speed and aperture.

Flexible Program

In mode **P**, different combinations of shutter speed and aperture can be selected by rotating the main command dial while the exposure meters are on ("flexible program"). Rotate the dial to the right for large apertures (low f-numbers) that blur background details or fast shutter speeds that "freeze" motion. Rotate the dial to the left for small apertures (high



Main command dial

f-numbers) that increase depth of field or slow shutter speeds that blur motion. All combinations produce the same exposure. While flexible program is in effect, a indicator appears in the control panel. To restore default shutter speed and aperture settings, rotate the main command dial until the indicator is no longer displayed, choose another mode, or turn the camera off.

See Also

See page 315 for information on the built-in exposure program. For information on activating the exposure meters, see "The Standby Timer" on page 39.

S: Shutter-Priority Auto

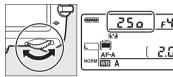
In shutter-priority auto, you choose the shutter speed while the camera automatically selects the aperture that will produce the optimal exposure. Use slow shutter speeds to suggest motion by blurring moving subjects, fast shutter speeds to "freeze" motion.



Fast shutter speed (1/1,600 s)



Slow shutter speed $(^{1}/_{6} s)$



Main command dial





See page 323 for information on what to do if flashing "bulb" or "--" indicator appears in the shutter-speed displays.

A: Aperture-Priority Auto

In aperture-priority auto, you choose the aperture while the camera automatically selects the shutter speed that will produce the optimal exposure. Large apertures (low f-numbers) increase flash range (\square 147) and reduce depth of field, blurring objects behind and in front of the main subject. Small apertures (high f-numbers) increase depth of field, bringing out details in the background and foreground. Short field depths are generally used in portraits to blur background details, long field depths in landscape photographs to bring the foreground and background into focus.

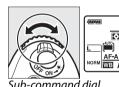


Large aperture (f/5.6)



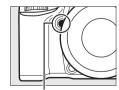
Small aperture (f/22)

To choose an aperture between the minimum and maximum values for the lens, rotate the subcommand dial while the exposure meters are on.





To preview the effects of aperture, press and hold the depth-of-field preview button. The lens will be stopped down to the aperture value selected by the camera (modes P and S) or the value chosen by the user (modes A and M), allowing depth of field to be previewed in the viewfinder.



Depth-of-field preview button

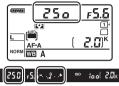
Custom Setting e5—Modeling Flash

This setting controls whether the built-in flash and optional flash units such as the SB-910, SB-900, SB-800, SB-700, and SB-600 (\square 293) will emit a modeling flash when the depth-of-field preview button is pressed. See page 241 for more information.

M: Manual

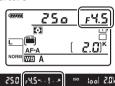
In manual exposure mode, you control both shutter speed and aperture. While the exposure meters are on, rotate the main command dial to choose a shutter speed, and the sub-command dial to set aperture. Shutter speed can be set to "x 200" or to values between 30 s and 1/4,000 s, or the shutter can be held open indefinitely for a long time-exposure (\mathbf{h}_{μ} ; \mathbf{h}_{ν} , \square 79). Aperture can be set to values between the minimum and maximum values for the lens. Use the exposure indicators to check exposure.











Main command dial

Sub-command dial

AF Micro NIKKOR Lenses

Provided that an external exposure meter is used, the exposure ratio need only be taken into account when the lens aperture ring is used to set aperture.

The Exposure Indicator

If a shutter speed other than "bulb" or "time" is selected, the exposure indicator in the viewfinder shows whether the photograph would be under- or over-exposed at current settings. Depending on the option chosen for Custom Setting b2 (EV steps for exposure **cntrl**, \square 224), the amount of under- or over-exposure is shown in increments of 1/3 EV or ¹/₂ EV (the illustrations below show the display in the viewfinder when **1/3 step** is selected for Custom Setting b2). If the limits of the exposure metering system are exceeded, the displays will flash.

Optimal exposure	Underexposed by 1/3 EV	Overexposed by over 2 EV
0+	0+	0

See Also

For information reversing the exposure indicators so that negative values are displayed on the right and positive values on the left, see Custom Setting f8 (**Reverse indicators**, \square 246).



■■ Long Time-Exposures (M Mode Only)

Select the following shutter speeds for long timeexposures of moving lights, the stars, night scenery, or fireworks.

- Bulb (১, , ,): The shutter remains open while the shutter-release button is held down. To prevent blur, use a tripod or an optional MC-DC2 remote cord (□ 298).
- Time (- -): Requires an optional ML-L3 remote control (□ 298). Start the exposure by pressing the ML-L3 shutter-release button. The shutter remains open for thirty minutes or until the button is pressed a second time.



Length of exposure: 35 s Aperture: f/25

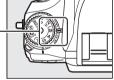
1 Ready the camera.

Mount the camera on a tripod or place it on a stable, level surface. To prevent light entering via the viewfinder interfering with exposure, remove the rubber eyecup and cover the viewfinder with the supplied DK-5 eyepiece cap (\square 86). To prevent loss of power before the exposure is complete, use a fully charged EN-EL15 battery or an optional EH-5b AC adapter and EP-5B power connector. Note that noise (bright spots, randomly-spaced bright pixels, or fog) may be present in long exposures; before shooting, choose **On** for **Long exposure NR** in the shooting menu (\square 218).

2 Rotate the mode dial to M.

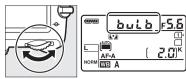






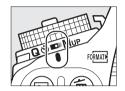
3 Choose a shutter speed.

While the exposure meters are on, rotate the main command dial to choose a shutter speed of **bulb**.



Main command dial

For a shutter speed of "time" (- -), select remote control release mode (\square 85) after choosing the shutter speed.



4 Open the shutter.

Bulb: After focusing, press the shutter-release button on the camera or optional remote cord all the way down. Keep the shutter-release button pressed until the exposure is complete.

Time: Press the ML-L3 shutter-release button all the way down.

5 Close the shutter.

Bulb: Take your finger off the shutter-release button.

Time: Press the ML-L3 shutter-release button all the way down. Shooting ends automatically after thirty minutes.



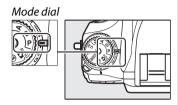
User Settings: U1 and U2 Modes

Assign frequently-used settings to the **U1** and **U2** positions on the mode dial.

Saving User Settings

1 Select a mode.

Rotate the mode dial to the desired mode.



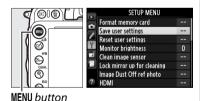
2 Adjust settings.

Make the desired adjustments to flexible program (mode P), shutter speed (modes S and M), aperture (modes A and M), exposure and flash compensation, flash mode, focus point, metering, autofocus and AF-area modes, bracketing, and settings in the shooting (\square 214) and Custom Settings (\square 219) menus (note that the camera will not store the options selected for Storage folder, File naming, Image area, Manage Picture Control, Multiple exposure, or Interval timer shooting).

3 Select Save user settings.

Press the MENU button to display the menus.

Highlight Save user settings in the setup menu and press ▶.



4 Select Save to U1 or Save to U2.
Highlight Save to U1 or Save to U2 and press ▶.





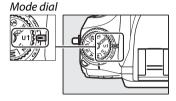
Highlight **Save settings** and press ® to assign the settings selected in Steps 1 and 2 to the mode dial position selected in Step 4.





Recalling User Settings

Simply rotate the mode dial to **U1** to recall the settings assigned to **Save to U1**, or to **U2** to recall the settings assigned to **Save to U2**.



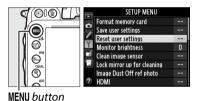
Resetting User Settings

To reset settings for **U1** or **U2** to default values:

1 Select Reset user settings.

Press the MENU button to display the menus.

Highlight Reset user settings in the setup menu and press ▶.



2 Select Reset U1 or Reset U2.
Highlight Reset U1 or Reset U2 and press ▶.





3 Reset user settings. Highlight Reset and press .



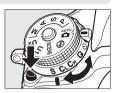




Release Mode

Choosing a Release Mode

To choose a release mode, press the release mode dial lock release and turn the release mode dial to the desired setting.

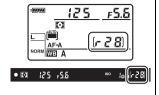


Mode	Description					
S	Single frame: Camera takes one photograph each time shutter-release button is pressed.					
CL	Continuous low speed: While shutter-release button is held down, camera records 1–5 frames per second. Frame rate can be chosen using Custom Setting d5 (CL mode shooting speed, © 229). Note that only one picture will be taken if the flash fires.					
Сн	ontinuous high speed: While shutter-release button is held down, camera records up to 5.5 frames per second. 2 Note that only one picture will be taken if the flash fires.					
Q	Quiet shutter-release: As for single frame, except that mirror does not click back into place while shutter-release button is fully pressed, allowing user to control timing of click made by mirror, which is also quieter than in single frame mode. In addition, beep does not sound regardless of setting selected for Custom Setting d1 (Beep ; \square 228).					
৩	Self-timer : Use self-timer for self-portraits or to reduce blurring caused by camera shake (\$\Pi\$ 85).					
	Remote control : Shutter is controlled using shutter-release button on optional ML-L3 remote control (□ 85).					
Mup	Mirror up : Choose this mode to minimize camera shake in telephoto or close-up photography or in other situations in which the slightest camera movement can result in blurred photographs.					

- 1 Average frame rate with an EN-EL15 battery, continuous-servo AF, manual or shutter-priority auto exposure, a shutter speed of ¹/₂₀₀ s or faster, remaining settings other than Custom Setting d5 at default values, and memory remaining in memory buffer.
- 2 Average frame rate with an EN-EL15 battery, continuous-servo AF, manual or shutter-priority auto exposure, a shutter speed of ¹/₂₀₀ s or faster, other settings at default values, and memory remaining in memory buffer.

Frame rate drops at slow shutter speeds or very small apertures (high f-numbers), when vibration reduction (available with VR lenses) or auto ISO sensitivity control is on (\square 105, 107), or when the battery is low.

The camera is equipped with a memory buffer for temporary storage, allowing shooting to continue while photographs are being saved to the memory card. Up to 100 photographs can be taken in succession; note, however, that the frame rate will drop when the buffer is full (r00). The approximate number of images that can be stored in the buffer at current settings is shown in the exposure-count displays in the viewfinder and



control panel while the shutter-release button is pressed. The illustration at right shows the display when space remains in the buffer for about 28 pictures.

While photographs are being recorded to the memory card, the access lamp next to the memory card slot will light. Depending on shooting conditions and memory card performance, recording may take from a few seconds to a few minutes. Do not remove the memory card or remove or disconnect the power source until the access lamp has gone out. If the camera is switched off while data remain in the buffer, the power will not turn off until all images in the buffer have been recorded. If the battery is exhausted while images remain in the buffer, the shutter release will be disabled and the images transferred to the memory card.

Live View

If a continuous release mode is used during live view photography (\square 49) or in movie live view (\square 57), photographs will be displayed in place of the view through the lens while the shutter-release button is pressed.

See Also

For information on choosing the maximum number of photographs that can be taken in a single burst, see Custom Setting d6 (**Max. continuous release**, \square 230). For information on the number of pictures that can be taken in a single burst, see page 335.

믜

Self-Timer and Remote Control Modes

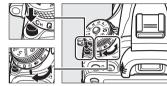
The self-timer and optional ML-L3 remote control (\square 298) can be used to reduce camera shake or for self-portraits.

1 Mount the camera on a tripod.

Mount the camera on a tripod or place the camera on a stable, level surface.

2 Select a release mode.

Press the release mode dial lock release and rotate the release-mode dial to ்் (self-timer) or ■ (remote control) mode.



Release mode dial

In remote control mode, the timing of the shutter release can be selected using the Remote control mode option in the shooting menu. After pressing the MENU button to display the menus, highlight Remote control mode in the shooting menu and press ▶ to display the following



MENU button

options. Press the selector up or down to highlight an option and press .

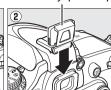
Option		Description		
2s Delayed remote		Shutter is released 2 s after ML-L3 shutter-release button is pressed.		
	Quick-response Shutter is released when ML-L3 shutter-release button is pressed.			
B Mup	Remote mirror-up	Press ML-L3 shutter-release button once to raise mirror, again to release shutter and take photograph. Prevents blur caused by camera moving when mirror is raised.		

3 Frame the photograph.

Cover the Viewfinder

When taking photos without your eye to the viewfinder, remove the DK-21 rubber eyecup (①) and insert the supplied DK-5 eyepiece cap as shown (②). This prevents light entering via the viewfinder interfering with exposure. Hold the camera firmly when removing the rubber eyecup.





DK-5 eyepiece cap

4 Take the photograph.

Self-timer mode: Press the shutter-release button halfway to focus, and then press the button the rest of the way down to start the





self-timer (note that the timer will not start if the camera is unable to focus or in other situations in which the shutter can not be released). The self-timer lamp will start to flash. Two seconds before the photograph is taken, the self-timer lamp will stop flashing. The shutter will be released ten seconds after the timer starts.

Remote control mode: From a distance of 5 m (16 ft) or less, aim the transmitter on the ML-L3 at either of the infrared receivers on the camera (□ 2, 4) and press the ML-L3 shutter-release button. *In delayed remote mode*, the self-timer lamp will light for about



two seconds before the shutter is released. *In quick-response remote mode*, the self-timer lamp will flash after the shutter has been released. *In remote mirror-up mode*, pressing the ML-L3 shutter-release button once raises the mirror; the shutter will be released and the self-timer lamp will flash after 30 s or when the button is pressed a second time. Note that the remote control can not be used to record movies; even if **Record movies** is selected for Custom Setting g4 (**Assign shutter button**, \square 248), pressing the shutter-release button on the remote control will release the shutter and record a photograph.

To cancel shooting, select another release mode.

■ Before Using the Remote Control

Before using the remote control for the first time, remove the clear plastic battery-insulator sheet.

✓ Using the Built-in Flash

Before taking a photograph with the flash in **P, S, A, M**, or ¶ modes, press the ¶ (22) button to raise the flash and wait for the ¶ indicator to be displayed in the viewfinder (12) 143). Shooting will be interrupted if the flash is raised while remote control mode is in effect or after the self-timer has started. If the flash is required, the camera will only respond to the ML-L3 shutter-release button once the flash has charged. In auto or scene modes in which the flash pops up automatically, the flash will begin charging when remote control mode is selected; once the flash is charged, it will automatically pop up and fire when required. Note that only one photograph will be taken when the flash fires, regardless of the number of exposures selected for Custom Setting c3 (**Self-timer**; 12) 227).

In flash modes that support red-eye reduction, the red-eye reduction lamp will light for about one second before the shutter is released. In delayed remote mode, the self-timer lamp will light for two seconds, followed by the red-eye reduction lamp which light for one second before the shutter is released.

Focusing in Remote Control Mode

The camera will not adjust focus in remote mirror-up mode or when continuous-servo autofocus is selected; note however that if any autofocus mode is selected, you can focus by pressing the camera shutter-release button halfway before shooting (pressing the button all the way down will not release the shutter). If auto- or single-servo autofocus is selected or the camera is in live view in delayed or quick-response remote mode, the camera will automatically adjust focus before shooting; if the camera is unable to focus in viewfinder photography, it will return to stand-by without releasing the shutter.

Remote Mirror-up Mode

Metering is not performed in remote mirror-up mode. Photos can not be framed in the viewfinder while the mirror is raised.

D bulb

Time (bulb) exposures can not be recorded using the self-timer. A fixed shutter speed will be used if a speed of bu b is selected in mode b.

See Also

For information on choosing the duration of the self-timer, the number of shots taken, and the interval between shots, see Custom Setting c3 (**Self-timer**; \square 227). For information on choosing the length of time the camera will remain in stand-by mode waiting for a signal from the remote control, see Custom Setting c5 (**Remote on duration**; \square 228). For information on controlling the beeps that sound when the self-timer and remote control are used, see Custom Setting d1 (**Beep**; \square 228).

Choose this mode to minimize blurring caused by camera movement when the mirror is raised. Use of a tripod is recommended.

1 Select mirror up mode.

Press the release mode dial lock release and rotate the release mode dial to MUP



Release mode dial

2 Raise the mirror.

Frame the picture, focus, and then press the shutter-release button the rest of the way down to raise the mirror.



Mirror Up

While the mirror is raised, photos can not be framed in the viewfinder and autofocus and metering will not be performed.

3 Take a picture.

Press the shutter-release button all the way down again to take a picture. To prevent blurring caused by camera movement, press the shutter-release button smoothly, or use an optional remote cord (\$\square\$ 298). The mirror lowers when shooting ends.

Mirror up Mode

A picture will be taken automatically if no operations are performed for about 30 s after the mirror is raised.

See Also

For information on using the optional ML-L3 remote control for mirror-up photography, see page 85.

4:.

Image Recording Options

Image Area

Choose the aspect ratio and angle of view (image area). Thanks to the camera's FX format (35.9 \times 24 mm) image sensor, you can choose from angles of view as wide as those supported by 35 mm (135) format film cameras, while automatically cropping pictures to the DX angle of view when using DX format lenses. See page 335 for information on the number of pictures that can be stored at different image area settings.

III Auto DX Crop

Choose whether to automatically select a DX crop when a DX lens is attached.

Option Description				
Camera automatically selects DX crop when DX len				
On	attached. If another lens is attached, the crop selected for			
	Choose image area will be used.			
Off	Crop selected for Choose image area is used.			



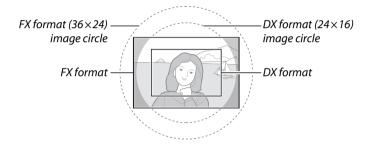
DX Lenses

DX lenses are designed for use with DX format cameras and have a smaller angle of view than lenses for 35mm format cameras. If **Auto DX crop** is off and **FX (36×24) 1.0× (FX format)** is selected for **Choose image area** when a DX lens is attached, the edges of the image may be eclipsed. This may not be apparent in the viewfinder, but when the images are played back you may notice a drop in resolution or that the edges of the picture are blacked out.

Choose the image area used when a non-DX lens is attached or a DX-lens is attached with **Off** selected for **Auto DX crop** (\square 91).

Option	Description		
FX (36×24) 1.0× (FX format)	Images are recorded in FX format using the full area of the image sensor (35.9 × 24.0 mm), producing an angle of view equivalent to a NIKKOR lens on a 35 mm format camera.		
DX (24×16)	An area at the center of the image sensor 23.5×15.7 mm is used to record pictures in DX format. To calculate the approximate focal length of the lens in 35mm format, multiply by 1.5.		





The selected option is shown in the information display.



The Viewfinder Display

The DX format crop is shown at right; the area outside the crop can be viewed in gray when **Off** is selected for Custom Setting a4 (**AF point illumination**, \square 222).



DX format

See Also

See page 63 for information on the crops available in movie live view.



Image area can be set using the **Image area** option in the shooting menu or by pressing a control and rotating a command dial.

II The Image Area Menu

1 Select Image area in the shooting menu.

Press MENU to display the menus. Highlight Image area in the shooting menu (\square 214) and press \triangleright .





2 Choose an option.

Highlight **Auto DX crop** or **Choose image area** and press **▶**.





3 Adjust settings.

Choose an option and press 8. The selected crop is displayed in the viewfinder $(\Box 90)$.





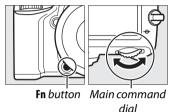


1 Assign image area selection to a camera control.

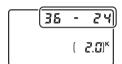
Select **Choose image area** for a camera control in the Custom Settings menu (\square 219). Image area selection can be assigned to the **Fn** button (Custom Setting f2, **Assign Fn button**, \square 242) or the depth-of-field preview button (Custom Setting f3, **Assign preview button**, \square 244).

2 Use the selected control to choose an image area.

The image area can be selected by pressing the selected button and rotating the main or sub-command dial until the desired crop is displayed in the viewfinder (\square 90).



The option currently selected for image area can be viewed by pressing the button to display the image area in the control panel, viewfinder, or information display. FX format is displayed as "36 – 24" and DX format as "24 – 16".



Auto DX Crop

The selected control can not be used to select image area when a DX lens is attached and **Auto DX crop** is on.

Image Size

Image size varies with the option selected for image area (\square 95).

Image Quality and Size

Together, image quality and size determine how much space each photograph occupies on the memory card. Larger, higher quality images can be printed at larger sizes but also require more memory, meaning that fewer such images can be stored on the memory card (335).

Image Quality

Choose a file format and compression ratio (image quality).

Option	File type	Description
NEF (RAW)	NEF	Raw data from the image sensor are saved directly to the memory card. Settings such as white balance and contrast can be adjusted after shooting.
JPEG fine		Record JPEG images at a compression ratio of roughly 1:4 (fine quality).*
JPEG normal	JPEG	Record JPEG images at a compression ratio of roughly 1:8 (normal quality).*
JPEG basic		Record JPEG images at a compression ratio of roughly 1:16 (basic quality).*
NEF (RAW)+		Two images are recorded, one NEF (RAW) image and one fine-quality
JPEG fine		JPEG image.
NEF (RAW)+	NEF/	Two images are recorded, one NEF (RAW) image and one normal-
JPEG normal	JPEG	quality JPEG image.
NEF (RAW)+		Two images are recorded, one NEF (RAW) image and one basic-quality
JPEG basic		JPEG image.

^{*} Size priority selected for JPEG compression.

Image quality can be set by pressing the \mathfrak{P} (**QUAL**) button and rotating the main command dial until the desired setting is displayed in the control panel.



The Shooting Menu

Image quality can also be adjusted using the **Image quality** option in the shooting menu $(\square 214)$.



The following options can be accessed from the shooting menu. Press the MENU button to display the menus, highlight the desired option and press ▶.

III JPEG Compression

Choose the type of compression for JPEG images.

Option		Description
-	Size priority	Images are compressed to produce relatively uniform file size.
.*	Optimal quality	Optimal image quality. File size varies with scene recorded.

■■ NEF (RAW) Recording > Type

Choose the type of compression for NEF (RAW) images.

Option	Description
ON ₹ Lossless	NEF images are compressed using a reversible algorithm, reducing
compressed	file size by about 20–40% with no effect on image quality.
0N 	NEF images are compressed using a non-reversible algorithm, reducing file size by about 35–55% with almost no effect on image quality.

III NEF (RAW) Recording > NEF (RAW) Bit Depth

Choose a bit depth for NEF (RAW) images.

Option	Description		
12-bit 12-bit NEF (RAW) images are recorded at a bit-depth of 12 bits.			
14-bit 14-bit	NEF (RAW) images are recorded at a bit depth of 14 bits, producing files larger than those with a bit depth of 12 bits but increasing the color data recorded.		

NEF (RAW) Images

NEF (RAW) images can be viewed on the camera or using software such as Capture NX 2 (available separately; \square 298) or ViewNX 2 (available on the supplied ViewNX 2 CD). Note that the option selected for image size does not affect the size of NEF (RAW) images; when viewed on a computer, NEF (RAW) images have the dimensions given for large (\square -size) images in the table on page 95. JPEG copies of NEF (RAW) images can be created using the **NEF (RAW) processing** option in the retouch menu (\square 271).

NEF+JPEG

When photographs taken at settings of NEF (RAW) + JPEG are viewed on the camera with only one memory card inserted, only the JPEG image will be displayed. If both copies are recorded to the same memory card, both copies will be erased when the photo is deleted. If the JPEG copy is recorded to a separate memory card using the **Role played by card in Slot 2 > RAW Slot 1—JPEG Slot 2** option, deleting the JPEG copy will not delete the NEF (RAW) image.

Image Size

Image size is measured in pixels. Choose from **L** Large, **M** Medium, or **S** Small (note that image size varies depending on the option selected for **Image area**, **2** 89):

lmage area	Option	Size (pixels)	Print size (cm/in.)*
FX (36×24) 1.0×	Large	6,016 × 4,016	50.9 × 34.0/20.1 × 13.4
(FX format)	Medium	4,512 × 3,008	38.2 × 25.5/15.0 × 10.0
(i X ioiiilat)	Small	3,008 × 2,008	25.5 × 17.0/10.0 × 6.7
DX (24×16) 1.5×	Large	3,936 × 2,624	33.3 × 22.2/13.1 × 8.7
(DX format)	Medium	2,944 × 1,968	24.9 × 16.7/ 9.8 × 6.6
(DX IOIIIIat)	Small	1,968 × 1,312	16.7 × 11.1/ 6.6 × 4.4

^{*} Approximate size when printed at 300 dpi. Print size in inches equals image size in pixels divided by printer resolution in dots per inch (dpi; 1 inch=approximately 2.54 cm).

Image size can be set by pressing the $^{\oplus}$ (QUAL) button and rotating the subcommand dial until the desired setting is displayed in the control panel.





Image size can also be adjusted using the **Image size** option in the shooting menu $(\square 214)$.



Using Two Memory Cards

When two memory cards are inserted in the camera, you can use the **Role played by card in Slot 2** item in the shooting menu to choose the role played by the card in Slot 2. Choose from **Overflow** (the card in Slot 2 is used only when the card in Slot 1 is full), **Backup** (each picture is recorded twice, once to the card in Slot 1 and again to the card in Slot 2), and **RAW Slot 1—JPEG Slot 2** (as for **Backup**, except that the NEF/RAW copies of photos recorded at settings of NEF/RAW + JPEG are recorded only to the card in Slot 1 and the JPEG copies only to the card in Slot 2).

"Backup" and "RAW Slot 1—JPEG Slot 2"

The camera shows the number of exposures remaining on the card with the least amount of memory. Shutter release will be disabled when either card is full.

Recording Movies

When two memory cards are inserted in the camera, the slot used to record movies can be selected using the **Movie settings** > **Destination** option in the shooting menu (\square 65).

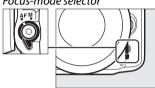


This section describes the focus options available when photographs are framed in the viewfinder. Focus can be adjusted automatically (see below) or manually (\square 103). The user can also select the focus point for automatic or manual focus

 $(\square 101)$ or use focus lock to focus to recompose photographs after focusing $(\square 102)$.

Autofocus

To use autofocus, rotate the focus-mode selector to AF. Focus-mode selector



Autofocus Mode

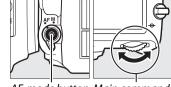
Choose from the following autofocus modes:

Mode	Description
AF-A	Auto-servo AF: Camera automatically selects single-servo autofocus if subject is stationary, continuous-servo autofocus if subject is moving.
AF-S	Single-servo AF : For stationary subjects. Focus locks when shutter-release button is pressed halfway. At default settings, shutter can only be released when in-focus indicator is displayed (<i>focus priority</i> ; 221).
AF-C	Continuous-servo AF : For moving subjects. Camera focuses continuously while shutter-release button is pressed halfway; if subject moves, camera will engage <i>predictive focus tracking</i> (\square 100) to predict final distance to subject and adjust focus as necessary. At default settings, shutter can be released whether or not subject is in focus (<i>release priority</i> ; \square 221).

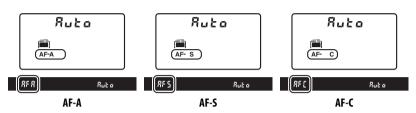
Predictive Focus Tracking

In AF-C mode or when continuous-servo autofocus is selected in AF-A mode, the camera will initiate predictive focus tracking if the subject moves toward or away from the camera while the shutter-release button is pressed halfway. This allows the camera to track focus while attempting to predict where the subject will be when the shutter is released.

Autofocus mode can be selected by pressing the AFmode button and rotating the main command dial until the desired setting is displayed in the viewfinder or control panel.



AF-mode button Main command dial



Getting Good Results with Autofocus



There is little or no contrast between the subject and the background.

Example: Subject is the same color as the background.



The focus point contains objects at different distances from the camera.

Example: Subject is inside a



The subject is dominated by regular geometric patterns.

Example: Blinds or a row of windows in a skyscraper.



The focus point contains areas of sharply contrasting briahtness.

Example: Subject is half in the shade.



Background objects appear larger than the subject.

Example: A building is in the frame behind the subject.



The subject contains many fine details.

Example: A field of flowers or other subjects that are small or lack variation in brightness.

See Also

For information on using focus priority in continuous-servo AF, see Custom Setting a1 (**AF-C priority selection**, \square 221). For information on using release priority in single-servo AF, see Custom Setting a2 (**AF-S priority selection**, \square 221). See page 51 for information on the autofocus options available in live view or during movie recording.

AF-Area Mode

Choose how the focus point for autofocus is selected.

- **Single-point AF**: Select the focus point as described on page 101; the camera will focus on the subject in the selected focus point only. Use with stationary subjects.
- **Dynamic-area AF**: Select the focus point as described on page 101. In **AF-A** and **AF-C** focus modes, the camera will focus based on information from surrounding focus points if the subject briefly leaves the selected point. The number of focus points varies with the mode selected:
 - 9-point dynamic-area AF: Choose when there is time to compose the photograph or when photographing subjects that are moving predictably (e.g., runners or race cars on a track).
 - **21-point dynamic-area AF**: Choose when photographing subjects that are moving unpredictably (e.g., players at a football game).
 - **39-point dynamic-area AF**: Choose when photographing subjects that are moving quickly and can not be easily framed in the viewfinder (e.g., birds).
- 3D-tracking: Select the focus point as described on page 101. In AF-A and AF-C focus
 modes, the camera will track subjects that leave the selected focus point and select
 new focus points as required. Use to quickly compose pictures with subjects that
 are moving erratically from side to side (e.g., tennis players). If the subject leaves
 viewfinder, remove your finger from the shutter-release button and recompose
 the photograph with the subject in the selected focus point.



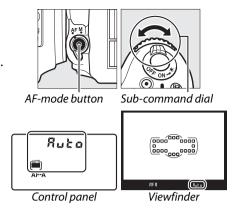




Auto-area AF: The camera automatically detects the subject and selects the focus point. If a type G or D lens is used (
 287), the camera can distinguish human subjects from the background for improved subject detection. The active focus points are highlighted briefly after the camera focuses; in AF-C mode or when continuous-servo autofocus is selected in AF-A mode, the main focus point remains highlighted after the other focus points have turned off.



AF-area mode can be selected by pressing the AF-mode button and rotating the subcommand dial until the desired setting is displayed in the viewfinder or control panel.



3D-tracking

When the shutter-release button is pressed halfway, the colors in the area surrounding the focus point are stored in the camera. Consequently 3D-tracking may not produce the desired results with subjects that are the same color as the background or that occupy a very small area of the frame.

AF-Area Mode

AF-area mode is shown in the control panel and viewfinder.

AF-area mode Control		Viewfinder	AF-area mode	Control panel	Viewfinder
Single-point AF	5	5	39-point dynamic-area AF *	d39	d39
9-point dynamic-area AF *	d 3	d 9	3D-tracking	34	3d
21-point dynamic-area AF *	d2 1	451	Auto-area AF	Ruto	Ruta

^{*} Only active focus point is displayed in the viewfinder. Remaining focus points provide information to assist focus operation.

Manual Focus

Single-point AF is automatically selected when manual focus is used.

See Also

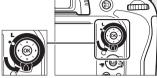
For information on adjusting how long the camera waits before refocusing when an object moves in front of the camera, see Custom Setting a3 (**Focus tracking with lock-on**, \square 222). See page 52 for information on the autofocus options available in live view or during movie recording.

Focus Point Selection

The camera offers a choice of 39 focus points that can be used to compose photographs with the main subject positioned almost anywhere in the frame.

1 Rotate the focus selector lock to ●.

This allows the multi selector to be used to select the focus point.



Focus selector lock

2 Select the focus point.

Use the multi selector to select the focus point in the viewfinder while the exposure meters are on. Press 8 to select the center focus point.









The focus selector lock can be rotated to the locked (L) position following selection to prevent the selected focus point from changing when the multi selector is pressed.





Auto-area AF

The focus point for auto-area AF is selected automatically; manual focus-point selection is not available.

See Also

For information on choosing when the focus point is illuminated, see Custom Setting a4 (**AF point illumination**, \square 222). For information on setting focus-point selection to "wrap around," see Custom Setting a5 (**Focus point wrap-around**, \square 222). For information on choosing the number of focus points that can be selected using the multi selector, see Custom Setting a6 (**Number of focus points**, \square 223). For information on changing the role of the B button, see Custom Setting f1, **OK button (shooting mode)**; \square 241.

Focus Lock

Focus lock can be used to change the composition after focusing, making it possible to focus on a subject that will not be in a focus point in the final composition. If the camera is unable to focus using autofocus (\square 98), focus lock can also be used to recompose the photograph after focusing on another object at the same distance as your original subject. Focus lock is most effective when an option other than autoarea AF is selected for AF-area mode (\square 99).

1 Focus.

Position the subject in the selected focus point and press the shutter-release button halfway to initiate focus. Check that the in-focus indicator (

) appears in the viewfinder.





2 Lock focus.

AF-A and AF-C focus modes: With the shutter-release button pressed halfway (①), press the 胜 AE-L/AF-L button (②) to lock both focus and exposure (an AE-L icon will be displayed in the viewfinder). Focus will remain locked while the 胜 AE-L/AF-L button is pressed, even if you later remove your finger from the shutter-release button.

AF-S focus mode: Focus locks automatically when the in-focus indicator appears, and remain locked until you remove your finger from the shutter-release button. Focus can also be locked by pressing the AF-L/AF-L button (see above).





鮓 AE-L/AF-L button



3 Recompose the photograph and shoot.

Focus will remain locked between shots if you keep the shutter-release button pressed halfway (AF-S) or keep the AFL AE-L/AF-L button pressed, allowing several photographs in succession to be taken at the same focus setting.





Do not change the distance between the camera and the subject while focus lock is in effect. If the subject moves, focus again at the new distance.



See Custom setting c1 (**Shutter-release button AE-L**, 中 226) for information on using the shutter-release button to lock exposure, Custom Setting f4 (**Assign AE-L/AF-L button**, 中 244) for information on choosing the role played by the 料 **AE-L/AF-L** button.

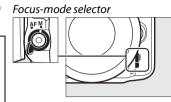
Manual Focus

Manual focus is available for lenses that do not support autofocus (non-AF NIKKOR lenses) or when the autofocus does not produce the desired results (\square 98).

- AF-S lenses: Set the lens focus mode switch to M.
- **AF lenses**: Set the lens focus mode switch (if present) and camera focus-mode selector to M.

AF Lenses

Do not use AF lenses with the lens focus mode switch set to M and the camera focus-mode selector set to AF. Failure to observe this precaution could damage the camera or lens.



Manual focus lenses: Set the camera focus-mode selector to M.

To focus manually, adjust the lens focus ring until the image displayed on the clear matte field in the viewfinder is in focus. Photographs can be taken at any time, even when the image is not in focus.



■■ The Electronic Rangefinder

If the lens has a maximum aperture of f/5.6 or faster, the viewfinder focus indicator can be used to confirm whether the subject in the selected focus point is in focus (the focus point can be selected from any of the 39 focus points). After positioning the subject in the selected focus point, press the shutter-release button

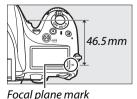


halfway and rotate the lens focus ring until the in-focus indicator (

) is displayed. Note that with the subjects listed on page 98, the in-focus indicator may sometimes be displayed when the subject is not in focus; confirm focus in the viewfinder before shooting.

Focal Plane Position

To determine the distance between your subject and the camera, measure from the focal plane mark (-o-) on the camera body. The distance between the lens mounting flange and the focal plane is 46.5 mm (1.83 in.).



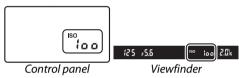
ISO Sensitivity

"ISO sensitivity" is the digital equivalent of film speed. Choose from settings that range from ISO 100 to ISO 6400 in steps equivalent to $^{1}/_{3}$ EV. Settings of from about 0.3 to 1 EV below ISO 100 and 0.3 to 2 EV above ISO 6400 are also available for special situations. Auto and scene modes also offer an **AUTO** option, which allows the camera to set ISO sensitivity automatically in response to lighting conditions. The higher the ISO sensitivity, the less light needed to make an exposure, allowing higher shutter speeds or smaller apertures.

ISO sensitivity can be adjusted by pressing the **Q** (ISO) button and rotating the main command dial until the desired setting is displayed in the control panel or viewfinder.



९⊠ (ISO) button Main command dial



If the mode dial is rotated to P, S, A, or M after AUTO is selected for ISO sensitivity in another mode, the ISO sensitivity last selected in P. S. A. or M mode will be restored.

Hi 0.3-Hi 2

The settings **Hi 0.3** through **Hi 2** correspond to ISO sensitivities 0.3–2 EV over ISO 6400 (ISO 8000–25600 equivalent). Pictures taken at these settings are more likely to be subject to noise (randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or lines).

Lo 0.3−Lo 1

The settings Lo 0.3 through Lo 1 correspond to ISO sensitivities 0.3–1 EV below ISO 100 (ISO 80-50 equivalent). Use for larger apertures when lighting is bright. Contrast is slightly higher than normal; in most cases, ISO sensitivities of ISO 100 or above are recommended.

The Shooting Menu

ISO sensitivity can also be adjusted using the ISO sensitivity **settings** option in the shooting menu $(\square 214)$.



See Also

For information on choosing the ISO sensitivity step size, see Custom Setting b1 (ISO sensitivity step value; 224). For information on displaying ISO sensitivity in the control panel or adjusting ISO sensitivity without using the S™ (ISO) button, see Custom Setting d3 (ISO display and adjustment; \square 229). For information on using the High ISO NR option in the shooting menu to reduce noise at high ISO sensitivities, see page 218.

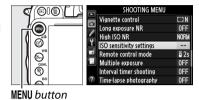
Isol

Auto ISO Sensitivity Control (P, S, A, and M Modes Only)

If **On** is selected for **ISO sensitivity settings** > **Auto ISO sensitivity control** in the shooting menu, ISO sensitivity will automatically be adjusted if optimal exposure can not be achieved at the value selected by the user (ISO sensitivity is adjusted appropriately when the flash is used).

1 Select Auto ISO sensitivity control for ISO sensitivity settings in the shooting menu.

To display the menus, press the MENU button. Select ISO sensitivity settings in the shooting menu, highlight Auto ISO sensitivity control and press >.



2 Select On.

Highlight **On** and press (if **Off** is selected, ISO sensitivity will remain fixed at the value selected by the user).





3 Adjust settings.

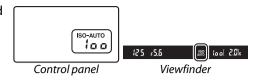
The maximum value for auto ISO sensitivity can be selected using **Maximum sensitivity** (the minimum value for auto ISO sensitivity is automatically set to ISO 100; note that if the value selected for **Maximum sensitivity**





is lower than the value currently selected for **ISO sensitivity**, the value selected for **Maximum sensitivity** will be used). In modes **P** and **A**, sensitivity will only be adjusted if underexposure would result at the shutter speed selected for **Minimum shutter speed** (¹/₂₀₀₀−1 s, or **Auto**; in modes **S** and **M**, ISO sensitivity will be adjusted for optimal exposure at the shutter speed selected by the user). If **Auto** (available only with CPU lenses; equivalent to ¹/₃₀ s when a non-CPU lens is used) is selected, the camera will choose the minimum shutter speed based on the focal length of the lens (auto shutter-speed selection can be finetuned by highlighting **Auto** and pressing ▶; for example, even faster values than those usually selected automatically by the camera can be used with telephoto lenses to reduce blur). Shutter speeds slower than the minimum value may be used if optimum exposure can not be achieved at the ISO sensitivity value selected for **Maximum sensitivity**. Press ♠ to exit when settings are complete.

When **On** is selected, the viewfinder and control panel show **ISO-AUTO**. When sensitivity is altered from the value selected by the user, these indicators flash and the altered value is shown in viewfinder

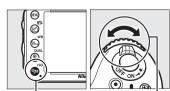


Auto ISO Sensitivity Control

Noise (randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or lines) is more likely at higher sensitivities. Use the **High ISO NR** option in the shooting menu to reduce noise (see page 218). When a flash is used, the value selected for **Minimum shutter speed** is ignored in favor of the option selected for Custom Setting e1 (**Flash sync speed**, \square 234). Note that ISO sensitivity may be raised automatically when auto ISO sensitivity control is used in combination with slow sync flash modes (available with the built-in flash and the optional flash units listed on page 293), possibly preventing the camera from selecting slow shutter speeds.

Turning Auto ISO Sensitivity Control On or Off

You can turn auto ISO sensitivity control on or off by pressing the **Q** (ISO) button and rotating the sub-command dial. ISO-AUTO is displayed when auto ISO sensitivity control is on.



©≅ (ISO) button Sub-command dial

Exposure

Metering

(P, S, A, and M Modes Only)

Choose how the camera sets exposure in **P**, **S**, **A**, and **M** modes (in other modes, the camera selects the metering method automatically).

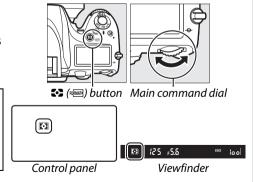
Option	Description
Ø	Matrix: Produces natural results in most situations. Camera meters a wide area of the frame and set exposure according to tone distribution, color, composition, and, with type G or D lenses (\$\subseteq\$ 287), distance information (3D color matrix metering II; with other CPU lenses, camera uses color matrix metering II, which does not include 3D distance information). With non-CPU lenses, camera uses color matrix metering if focal length and maximum aperture are specified using Non-CPU lens data option in setup menu (\$\supseteq\$ 173); otherwise camera uses center-weighted metering.
(0)	Center-weighted : Camera meters entire frame but assigns greatest weight to center area (if CPU lens is attached, size of area can be selected using Custom Setting b4, Center-weighted area , □ 226; if non-CPU lens is attached, area is 12 mm in diameter). Classic meter for portraits; recommended when using filters with an exposure factor (filter factor) over 1x.*
•	Spot : Camera meters circle 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter (approximately 1.5% of frame). Circle is centered on current focus point, making it possible to meter off-center subjects (if non-CPU lens is used or if auto-area AF is in effect, camera will meter center focus point). Ensures that subject will be correctly exposed, even when background is much brighter or darker.*

* For improved precision with non-CPU lenses, specify lens focal length and maximum aperture in **Non-CPU lens data** menu (173).

To choose a metering option, press the description and rotate the main command dial until the desired setting is displayed in the viewfinder and control panel.

See Also

For information on making separate adjustments to optimal exposure for each metering method, see Custom Setting b5 (Fine-tune optimal exposure, \$\sim\$ 226).



Autoexposure Lock

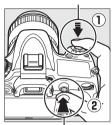
Use autoexposure lock to recompose photographs after using center-weighted metering and spot metering to meter exposure. Note that matrix metering will not produce the desired results.

1 Lock exposure.

Position the subject in the selected focus point and press the shutter-release button halfway. With the shutter-release button pressed halfway and the subject positioned in the focus point, press the AEL/AF-L button to lock focus and exposure (if you are using autofocus, confirm that the in-focus indicator appears in the viewfinder).

While exposure lock is in effect, an **AE-L** indicator will appear in the viewfinder.

Shutter-release button



AFL AE-L/AF-L button





2 Recompose the photograph.

Keeping the # AE-L/AF-L button pressed, recompose the photograph and shoot.





Metered Area

In spot metering, exposure will be locked at the value metered in a 4-mm (0.16 in.) circle centered on the selected focus point. In center-weighted metering, exposure will be locked at the value metered in a 12-mm circle in the center of the viewfinder.

Adjusting Shutter Speed and Aperture

While exposure lock is in effect, the following settings can be adjusted without altering the metered value for exposure:

Mode	Setting			
P	P Shutter speed and aperture (flexible program; □ 75)			
S	Shutter speed			
Α	Aperture			

The new values can be confirmed in the viewfinder and control panel. Note that metering can not be changed while exposure lock is in effect.

See Also

If **On** is selected for Custom Setting c1 (**Shutter-release button AE-L**, 中 226), exposure will lock when the shutter-release button is pressed halfway. For information on changing the role of the **松 AE-L/AF-L** button, see Custom Setting f4 (**Assign AE-L/AF-L button**, 中 244).

Exposure compensation is used to alter exposure from the value suggested by the camera, making pictures brighter or darker. It is most effective when used with center-weighted or spot metering (\$\sup\$ 109). Choose from values between -5 EV (underexposure) and +5 EV (overexposure) in increments of ¹/₃ EV. In general, positive values make the subject brighter while negative values make it darker.



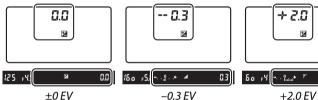
(**☑** button pressed)





No exposure compensation

To choose a value for exposure compensation, press the **2** button and rotate the main command dial until the desired value is displayed in the control panel or viewfinder.

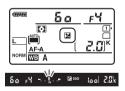




Main command dial

2.0

At values other than ± 0.0 , the 0 at the center of the exposure indicators will flash (modes P, S, and A only) and a Zicon will be displayed in the control panel and viewfinder after you release the **b**utton. The current value for exposure compensation can be confirmed in the exposure indicator by pressing the button.



Normal exposure can be restored by setting exposure compensation to ±0. Exposure compensation is not reset when the camera is turned off.

Mode M

In mode \mathbf{M} , exposure compensation affects only the exposure indicator; shutter speed and aperture do not change.

Using a Flash

When a flash is used, exposure compensation affects both flash level and exposure, altering the brightness of both the main subject and the background. Custom Setting e4 (**Exposure comp. for flash**, \square 240) can be used to restrict the effects of exposure compensation to the background only.

See Also

For information on choosing the size of the increments available for exposure compensation, see Custom Setting b2 (**EV steps for exposure cntrl**, \square 224). For information on making adjustments to exposure compensation without pressing the button, see Custom Setting b3 (**Easy exposure compensation**, \square 225). For information on automatically varying exposure, flash level, white balance, or Active D-Lighting, see page 153.

White Balance

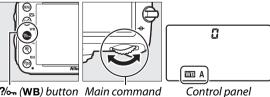
(P, S, A, and M Modes Only)

White balance ensures that colors are unaffected by the color of the light source. In modes other than P, S, A, and M, white balance is set automatically by the camera. Auto white balance is recommended for most light sources in P, S, A, and M modes, but other values can be selected if necessary according to the type of source:

	Option	Colortemp.*	Description
AUTO	Auto	3,500-	White balance is adjusted automatically. For best
	Normal	8,000 K	results, use type G or D lens. If built-in or optional
	Keep warm lighting colors	0,000 K	flash fires, results are adjusted for flash.
*	Incandescent	3,000 K	Use under incandescent lighting.
	₩ Fluorescent		Use with:
	Sodium-vapor lamps	2,700 K	Sodium-vapor lighting (found in sports venues).
	Warm-white fluorescent	3,000 K	Warm-white fluorescent lights.
	White fluorescent	3,700 K	White fluorescent lights.
	Cool-white fluorescent	4,200 K	Cool-white fluorescent lights.
	Day white fluorescent	5,000 K	Daylight white fluorescent lights.
	Daylight fluorescent	6,500 K	Daylight fluorescent lights.
	High temp. mercury-vapor	7,200 K	High color temperature light sources (e.g.
	mgii temp. mercury vapor		mercury-vapor lamps).
*	Direct sunlight	5,200 K	Use with subjects lit by direct sunlight.
4	Flash	5,400 K	Use with built-in or optional flash.
2	Cloudy	6,000 K	Use in daylight under overcast skies.
a //.	Shade	8,000 K	Use in daylight with subjects in the shade.
K	Choose color temp.	2,500-	Choose color temperature from list of values
		10,000 K	(🕮 120).
DRF	Preset manual	_	Use subject, light source, or existing photograph as
			reference for white balance (🕮 121).

^{*} All values are approximate and do not reflect fine-tuning (if applicable).

White balance is set by pressing the ?/m (WB) button and rotating the main command dial until the desired setting is displayed in the control panel.



?/₀¬¬ (WB) button Main command dial

The Shooting Menu

White balance can also be adjusted using the **White balance** option in the shooting menu (\square 214), which also can be used to fine-tune white balance (\square 117) or measure a value for preset white balance (\square 121). The **Auto** option in the **White balance** menu offers a choice of **Normal** and **Keep warm lighting colors**, which preserves the warm colors produced by incandescent lighting, while the **#Fluorescent** option can be used to select the light source from the bulb types.



Studio Flash Lighting

Auto white balance may not produce the desired results with large studio flash units. Use preset white balance or set white balance to **Flash** and use fine tuning to adjust white balance.

Color Temperature

The perceived color of a light source varies with the viewer and other conditions. Color temperature is an objective measure of the color of a light source, defined with reference to the temperature to which an object would have to be heated to radiate light in the same wavelengths. While light sources with a color temperature in the neighborhood of 5,000–5,500 K appear white, light sources with a lower color temperature, such as incandescent light bulbs, appear slightly yellow or red. Light sources with a higher color temperature appear tinged with blue. The camera white balance options are adapted to the following color temperatures:

- 端 (sodium-vapor lamps): 2,700 K
- ★ (incandescent)/
- ₩ (cool-white fluorescent): 4,200 K
- 端 (day white fluorescent): 5,000 K

- * (direct sunlight): 5,200 K
- 4 (flash): 5,400 K
- **4.** (cloudv): **6,000 K**
- # (daylight fluorescent): 6,500 K
- # (high temp, mercury-vapor): 7,200 K
- ♠, (shade): 8,000 K

See Also

When **WB bracketing** is selected for Custom Setting e6 (**Auto bracketing set**, \square 241), the camera will create several images each time the shutter is released. White balance will be varied with each image, "bracketing" the value currently selected for white balance (\square 156).



Fine-Tuning White Balance

White balance can be "fine-tuned" to compensate for variations in the color of the light source or to introduce a deliberate color cast into an image. White balance is fine-tuned using the **White balance** option in the shooting menu or by pressing the %-¬ (WB) button and rotating the sub-command dial.

■■ The White Balance Menu

1 Select a white balance option in the shooting menu.

To display the menus, press the MENU button. Select White balance in the shooting menu, then highlight a white balance option and press ▶. If an option other than Auto,



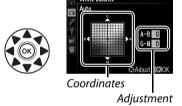
MENU button

Fluorescent, Choose color temp., or Preset

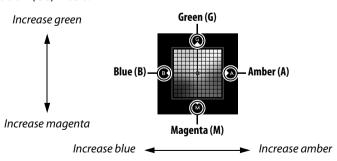
manual is selected, proceed to Step 2. If Auto, Fluorescent, or Choose color temp. is selected, highlight the desired setting and press ▶. For information on fine-tuning preset white balance, see page 125.

2 Fine tune white balance.

Use the multi selector to fine-tune white balance. White balance can be fine-tuned on the amber (A)-blue (B) axis and the green (G)-magenta (M) axis. The horizontal (amber-blue) axis corresponds to color temperature, with each increment equivalent to about 5 mired. The vertical



(green-magenta) axis has the similar effects to the corresponding color compensation (CC) filters.



MB

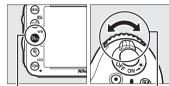
3 Press ⊗.

Press m to save settings and return to the shooting menu. If white balance has been fine-tuned, an asterisk (" \bigstar ") will be displayed in the control panel.

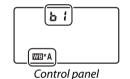


■■ The ?/o-- (WB) Button

At settings other than (Choose color temp.) and PRE (Preset manual), the %¬¬ (WB) button can be used to fine-tune white balance on the amber (A)—blue (B) axis (□ 117; to fine-tune white balance when or PRE is selected, use the shooting menu as described on page 117). Six settings in both directions are available; each increment is equivalent to about 5 mired (□ 119). Press the ?/¬¬ (WB) button and rotate the sub-command dial until the desired value is displayed in the control panel. Rotating the sub-command dial to the left increases the amount of amber (A). Rotating the sub-command dial to the right increases the amount of blue (B). At settings other than 0, an asterisk ("**) appears in the control panel.



%¬ (**WB**) button Sub-command dial



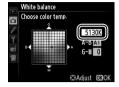


White Balance Fine-Tuning

The colors on the fine-tuning axes are relative, not absolute. For example, moving the cursor to **B** (blue) when a "warm" setting such as ** (incandescent) is selected for white balance will make photographs slightly "colder" but will not actually make them blue.

Color Temperature Fine-Tuning

When **Choose color temp.** is selected, you can view the color temperature while fine-tuning white balance.



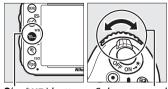
#Mired"

Any given change in color temperature produces a greater difference in color at low color temperatures than it would at higher color temperatures. For example, a change of 1000 K produces a much greater change in color at 3000 K than at 6000 K. Mired, calculated by multiplying the inverse of the color temperature by 10⁶, is a measure of color temperature that takes such variation into account, and as such is the unit used in color-temperature compensation filters. E.g.:

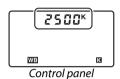
- 4000 K-3000 K (a difference of 1000 K)=83 mired
- 7000 K-6000 K (a difference of 1000 K)=24 mired

the control panel.

When **K** (**Choose color temp.**) is selected for white balance, color temperature can be selected by pressing the %— (**WB**) button and rotating the subcommand dial. The color temperature is displayed in



%¬ (**WB**) button Sub-command dial



☑ Choose Color Temperature

Note that the desired results will not be obtained with flash or fluorescent lighting. Choose **4** (**Flash**) or **#** (**Fluorescent**) for these sources. With other light sources, take a test shot to determine if the selected value is appropriate.

The White Balance Menu

Color temperature can also be selected in the white balance menu. Note that the color temperature with the ?%¬ (WB) button and the sub-command dial replaces the value selected in the white balance menu.



Preset Manual

Preset manual is used to record and recall custom white balance settings for shooting under mixed lighting or to compensate for light sources with a strong color cast. The camera can store up to four values for preset white balance in presets d-1 through d-4. Two methods are available for setting preset white balance:

Method	Description
Direct measurement	Neutral gray or white object is placed under lighting that will be used in final photo and white balance measured by camera (\$\square\$ 121).
Copy from existing photograph	White balance is copied from photo on memory card (🕮 124).

■■ Measuring a Value for White Balance

1 Light a reference object.

Place a neutral gray or white object under the lighting that will be used in the final photograph. In studio settings, a standard gray panel can be used as a reference object. Note that exposure is automatically increased by 1 EV when measuring white balance; in mode M, adjust exposure so that the exposure indicator shows $\pm 0 \ (\square \ 78)$.

2 Set white balance to PRE (**Preset manual**).

Press the **%**— **(WB)** button and rotate the main command dial until **PRE** is displayed in the control panel.



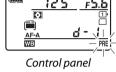
Measuring Preset White Balance

Preset manual white balance can not be measured during live view (\square 49, 57), while you are shooting an HDR photograph (\square 139) or multiple exposure (\square 160), or when **Record movies** is selected for Custom Setting g4 (**Assign shutter button**, \square 248).

Press the **%** (**WB**) button and rotate the sub-command dial until the desired white balance preset (d-1 to d-4) is displayed in the control panel.



4 Select direct measurement mode.





5 Measure white balance.

Before the indicators stop flashing, frame the reference object so that it fills the viewfinder and press the shutter-release button all the way down. The camera



will measure a value for white balance and store it in the preset selected in Step

No photograph will be recorded; white balance can be measured accurately.

3. No photograph will be recorded; white balance can be measured accurately even when the camera is not in focus.

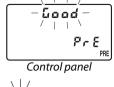


Protected Presets

If the current preset is protected (\square 127), $Pr \succeq$ will flash in the control panel and viewfinder if you attempt to measure a new value.

6 Check the results.

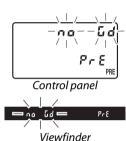
If the camera was able to measure a value for white balance, **Lood** will flash in the control panel for about six seconds, while the viewfinder will show a flashing **Loo**.





Viewfinder

If lighting is too dark or too bright, the camera may be unable to measure white balance. A flashing no Ld will appear in the control panel and viewfinder for about six seconds. Press the shutter-release button halfway to return to Step 5 and measure white balance again.



Direct Measurement Mode

If no operations are performed while the displays are flashing, direct measurement mode will end in the time selected for Custom Setting c2 (**Standby timer**, \square 227).

Selecting a Preset

Selecting **Preset manual** for the **White balance** option in the shooting menu displays the dialog shown at right; highlight a preset and press ®. If no value currently exists for the selected preset, white balance will be set to 5,200 K, the same as **Direct sunlight**.



■ Copying White Balance from a Photograph

Follow the steps below to copy a value for white balance from an existing photograph to a selected preset.

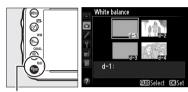
1 Select PRE (Preset manual) for White balance in the shooting menu.
Press the MENU button and select White balance in the shooting menu. Highlight Preset manual and press ▶.



MENU button

2 Select a destination.

Highlight the destination preset (d-1 to d-4) and press ♀ (ISO).



Q (ISO) button

3 Choose Select image.
Highlight Select image and press ▶.





4 Highlight a source image. Highlight the source image.





5 Press **⊗**.

Press ® to copy the white balance value for the highlighted photograph to the selected preset. If the highlighted photograph has a comment (\$\square\$ 253), the comment will be copied to the comment for the selected preset.





Choosing a Source Image

To view the image highlighted in Step 4 full frame, press and hold the \P (QUAL) button.



♥ (QUAL) button

To view images in other locations, hold the **BKT** button and press ▲. The dialog shown at right will be displayed; select the desired card and folder (□ 178).



BKT button

Choosing a White Balance Preset

Press \blacktriangle to highlight the current white balance preset (d-1 – d-4) and press \blacktriangleright to select another preset.



White balance Preset manual d-1: A-B 0 G-II 0

⊕Adjust
☐3OK

WB

Fine-Tuning Preset White Balance

The selected preset can be fine-tuned by selecting **Fine-tune** and adjusting white balance as described on page 117.

II Entering a Comment

Follow the steps below to enter a descriptive comment of up to thirty-six characters for a selected white balance preset.

1 Select PRE (Preset manual).
Highlight Preset manual in the white balance menu and press ▶.









Q (ISO) button

3 Select Edit comment.
Highlight Edit comment and press ▶.





4 Edit the comment. Edit the comment as described on page 135.





■■ Protecting a White Balance Preset

Follow the steps below to protect the selected white balance preset. Protected presets can not be modified and the **Fine-tune** and **Edit comment** options can not be used.

1 Select PRE (Preset manual). Highlight Preset manual in the white balance menu and press ▶.





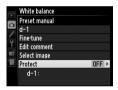




থ্≅ (ISO) button

3 Select Protect.
Highlight Protect and press ▶.

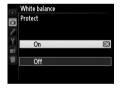




4 Select On.

Highlight **On** and press ® to protect the selected white balance preset. To remove protection, select **Off**.







Picture Controls

(P, S, A, and M Modes Only)

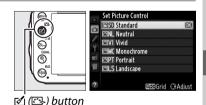
Nikon's unique Picture Control system makes it possible to share image processing settings, including sharpening, contrast, brightness, saturation, and hue, among compatible devices and software.

Selecting a Picture Control

The camera offers a choice of preset Picture Controls. In **P, S, A**, and **M** modes, you can choose a Picture Control according to the subject or type of scene (in other modes, the camera selects a Picture Control automatically).

	Option	Description
r⊼IQD.	Standard	Standard processing for balanced results. Recommended for most
الاقت	Stalluaru	situations.
res MI	Neutral	Minimal processing for natural results. Choose for photographs that will later
ESIVE	Neutrai	be extensively processed or retouched.
(AVI	Vivid	Pictures are enhanced for a vivid, photoprint effect. Choose for photographs
E3¥1	vivia	that emphasize primary colors.
⊠MC	Monochrome	Take monochrome photographs.
⊡PT	Portrait	Process portraits for skin with natural texture and a rounded feel.
⊡LS	Landscape	Produces vibrant landscapes and cityscapes.

1 Press ☑ (☑>).
A list of Picture Controls will be displayed.



2 Choose a Picture Control.

Highlight the desired Picture Control and press .







Custom Picture Controls

Custom Picture Controls are created through modifications to existing Picture Controls using the **Manage Picture Control** option in the shooting menu (\square 134). Custom Picture Controls can be saved to a memory card for sharing among other cameras of the same model and compatible software (\square 136).

The Picture Control Indicator

The current Picture Control is shown in the information display when the 📾 button is pressed.



Picture Control indicator

The Shooting Menu

Picture Controls can also be selected using the **Set Picture Control** option in the shooting menu (214).





Existing preset or custom Picture Controls (\square 134) can be modified to suit the scene or the user's creative intent. Choose a balanced combination of settings using **Quick adjust**, or make manual adjustments to individual settings.

1 Select a Picture Control.

Highlight the desired Picture Control in the Picture Control list (\square 129) and press \triangleright .



2 Adjust settings.

Press ▲ or ▼ to highlight the desired setting (□ 132) and press ◀ or ▶ to choose a value. Repeat this step until all settings have been adjusted, or select **Quick adjust** to choose a preset combination of settings. Default settings can be restored by pressing the 🛍 () button.



3 Press **⊗**.



Modifications to Original Picture Controls

Picture Controls that have been modified from default settings are indicated by an asterisk (" \star ").



II Picture Control Settings

(Option	Description
Quick adjust		Choose from options between –2 and +2 to reduce or exaggerate the effect of the selected Picture Control (note that this resets all manual adjustments). For example, choosing positive values for Vivid makes pictures more vivid. Not available with Neutral or Monochrome Picture Controls.
Mai (all	Sharpening	Control the sharpness of outlines. Select A to adjust sharpening automatically according to the type of scene, or choose from values between 0 (no sharpening) and 9 (the higher the value, the greater the sharpening).
Manual adjustments (all Picture Controls)	Contrast	Select A to adjust contrast automatically according to the type of scene, or choose from values between –3 and +3 (choose lower values to prevent highlights in portrait subjects from being "washed out" in direct sunlight, higher values to preserve detail in misty landscapes and other low-contrast subjects).
	Brightness	Choose –1 for reduced brightness, +1 for enhanced brightness. Does not affect exposure.
Manual ac (non-monoc	Saturation	Control the vividness of colors. Select A to adjust saturation automatically according to the type of scene, or choose from values between –3 and +3 (lower values reduce saturation and higher values increase it).
Manual adjustments (non-monochrome only)	Hue	Choose negative values (to a minimum of -3) to make reds more purple, blues more green, and greens more yellow, positive values (up to +3) to make reds more orange, greens more blue, and blues more purple.
	Filter effects	Simulate the effect of color filters on monochrome photographs. Choose from Off , yellow, orange, red, and green (\$\square\$ 133).
Manual adjustments (monochrome only)	Toning	Choose the tint used in monochrome photographs from B&W (black-and-white), Sepia , Cyanotype (blue-tinted monochrome), Red , Yellow , Green , Blue Green , Blue , Purple Blue , Red Purple (133).



"A" (Auto)

Results for auto sharpening, contrast, and saturation vary with exposure and the position of the subject in the frame. Use a type G or D lens for best results.

Custom Picture Controls

The options available with custom Picture Controls are the same as those on which the custom Picture Control was based.

The Picture Control Grid

Pressing the २६ (ISO) button in Step 2 on page 131 displays a Picture Control grid showing the contrast and saturation for the selected Picture Control in relation to the other Picture Controls (only contrast is displayed when **Monochrome** is selected). Release the २६ (ISO) button to return to the Picture Control menu.

Tej. 50 Si. Ni. Si.

The icons for Picture Controls that use auto contrast and saturation are displayed in green in the Picture Control grid, and lines appear parallel to the axes of the grid.



Previous Settings

The line under the value display in the Picture Control setting menu indicates the previous value for the setting. Use this as a reference when adjusting settings.



Filter Effects (Monochrome Only)

The options in this menu simulate the effect of color filters on monochrome photographs. The following filter effects are available:

Option		Description			
Υ	Yellow	Enhances contrast. Can be used to tone down the brightness of the sky in			
0	Orange	andscape photographs. Orange produces more contrast than yellow, red			
R	Red	more contrast than orange.			
G	Green	Softens skin tones. Can be used for portraits.			

Note that the effects achieved with **Filter effects** are more pronounced than those produced by physical glass filters.

Toning (Monochrome Only)

Pressing ▼ when **Toning** is selected displays saturation options.

Press ◀ or ▶ to adjust saturation. Saturation control is not available when **B&W** (black-and-white) is selected.





Creating Custom Picture Controls

The Picture Controls supplied with the camera can be modified and saved as custom Picture Controls.

1 Select Manage Picture Control in the shooting menu.

To display the menus, press the MENU button. Highlight Manage Picture Control in the shooting menu and press ▶.



2 Select Save/edit.
Highlight Save/edit and press ▶.





3 Select a Picture Control.

Highlight an existing Picture Control and press ▶, or press ⊗ to proceed to Step 5 to save a copy of the highlighted Picture Control without further modification.





4 Edit the selected Picture Control.

See page 132 for more information. To abandon any changes and start over from default settings, press the (well) button.

Press (when settings are complete.





5 Select a destination.

Choose a destination for the custom Picture Control (C-1 through C-9) and press ▶.







The text-entry dialog shown at right will be displayed. By default, new Picture Controls are named by adding a two-digit number (assigned automatically) to the name of the existing Picture Control; to use the default



name, proceed to Step 7. To move the cursor in the name area, hold the $\mathbb{Q} \otimes (\mathbf{ISO})$ button and press \P or \mathbb{P} . To enter a new letter at the current cursor position, use the multi selector to highlight the desired character in the keyboard area and press \mathbb{G} . To delete the character at the current cursor position, press the \mathbb{G} (\mathbb{G}) button.

Custom Picture Control names can be up to nineteen characters long. Any characters after the nineteenth will be deleted.

7 Press [⊕] (QUAL).

Press the ${}^{\mbox{\scriptsize \mathfrak{Q}}}$ (QUAL) button to save changes and exit. The new Picture Control will appear in the Picture Control list.



♥ (QUAL) button

Manage Picture Control > Rename

Custom Picture Controls can be renamed at any time using the **Rename** option in the **Manage Picture**Control menu.

Manage Picture Control > Delete

The **Delete** option in the **Manage Picture Control** menu can be used to delete selected custom Picture Controls when they are no longer needed.

The Original Picture Control Icon

The original preset Picture Control on which the custom Picture Control is based is indicated by an icon in the top right corner of the edit display.



Original Picture Control icon



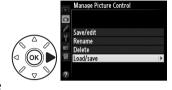


Sharing Custom Picture Controls

Custom Picture Controls created using the Picture Control Utility available with ViewNX 2 or optional software such as Capture NX 2 can be copied to a memory card and loaded into the camera, or custom Picture Controls created with the camera can be copied to the memory card to be used in other D600 cameras and software and then deleted when no longer needed.

To copy custom Picture Controls to or from the memory card, or to delete custom Picture Controls from the memory card, highlight **Load/save** in the **Manage Picture Control** menu and press ▶. The following options will be displayed:

- Copy to camera: Copy custom Picture Controls from the memory card to custom Picture Controls C-1 through C-9 on the camera and name them as desired.
- Delete from card: Delete selected custom Picture
 Controls from the memory card. The confirmation
 dialog shown at right will be displayed before a
 Picture Control is deleted; to delete the selected
 Picture Control, highlight Yes and press ®.
- Copy to card: Copy a custom Picture Control (C-1 through C-9) from the camera to a selected destination (1 through 99) on the memory card.









Saving Custom Picture Controls

Up to 99 custom Picture Controls can be stored on the memory card at any one time. The memory card can only be used to store user-created custom Picture Controls. The preset Picture Controls supplied with the camera (\square 129) can not be copied to the memory card, renamed, or deleted.

The options in the **Manage Picture Control** menu apply only to the memory card in Slot 1. Custom Picture Controls can not be deleted from or copied to or from the card in Slot 2.

154

Preserving Detail in Highlights and Shadows

Active D-Lighting

(P, S, A, and M Modes Only)

Active D-Lighting preserves details in highlights and shadows, creating photographs with natural contrast. Use for high contrast scenes, for example when photographing brightly lit outdoor scenery through a door or window or taking pictures of shaded subjects on a sunny day. It is most effective when used with matrix metering (\$\square\$ 109).

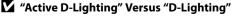






Active D-Lighting off

Active D-Lighting: 酯 A Auto



The **Active D-Lighting** option in the shooting menu adjusts exposure before shooting to optimize the dynamic range, while the **D-Lighting** option in the retouch menu optimizes dynamic range in images after shooting.

1 Select Active D-Lighting in the shooting menu.

To display the menus, press the MENU button. Highlight **Active D-Lighting** in the shooting menu and press ▶.



2 Choose an option.

Highlight the desired option and press 愈. If 轁 A Auto is selected, the camera will automatically adjust Active D-Lighting according to shooting conditions (in mode M, however, 轁 A Auto is equivalent to 轁 N Normal).







Active D-Lighting

Active D-Lighting can not be used with movies. Noise (randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or lines) may appear in photographs taken with Active D-Lighting. Uneven shading may be visible with some subjects. Active D-Lighting can not be used at ISO sensitivities of Hi 0.3 or above.

See Also

When **ADL bracketing** is selected for Custom Setting e6 (**Auto bracketing set**, \square 241), the camera varies Active D-Lighting over a series of shots (\square 158). For information on using the **Fn** button and main command dial to select an Active D-Lighting option, see page 242.

High Dynamic Range (HDR)

Used with high-contrast subjects, High Dynamic Range (HDR) preserves details in highlights and shadows by combining two shots taken at different exposures. HDR is most effective when used with matrix metering (\square 109; with other metering methods and a non-CPU lens, an exposure differential of **Auto** is equivalent to about 2 EV). It can not be used to record NEF (RAW) images. Movie recording (\square 57), flash lighting, bracketing (\square 153), multiple exposure (\square 160), and time-lapse photography (\square 168) can not be used while HDR is in effect and a shutter speed of bu b is not available.



1 Select HDR (high dynamic range).

Press the MENU button to display the menus.

Highlight HDR (high dynamic range) in the shooting menu and press ▶.



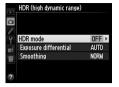






Highlight **HDR mode** and press ▶.





Highlight one of the following and press .

• To take a series of HDR photographs, select ON♥ On (series). HDR shooting will continue until you select Off for HDR mode.





- To take one HDR photograph, select On (single photo). Normal shooting will resume automatically after you have created a single HDR photograph.
- To exit without creating additional HDR photographs, select Off.

If On (series) or On (single photo) is selected, a iii icon will be displayed in the control panel.



3 Choose the exposure differential.

To choose the difference in exposure between the two shots, highlight Exposure differential and press ▶.





The options shown at right will be displayed. Highlight an option and press ®. Choose higher values for high-contrast subjects, but note that choosing a value higher than required may not produce the desired results; if Auto is selected, the camera will automatically adjust exposure to suit the scene.







To choose how much the boundaries between the two images are smoothed, highlight **Smoothing** and press ▶.





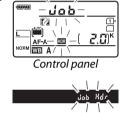
The options shown at right will be displayed. Highlight an option and press ®. Higher values produce a smoother composite image. Uneven shading may be visible with some subjects.

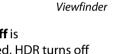




5 Frame a photograph, focus, and shoot.

The camera takes two exposures when the shutter-release button is pressed all the way down. Jab will be displayed in the control panel and Jab Hdr in the viewfinder while the images are combined; no photographs can be taken until recording is complete. Regardless of the option currently selected for release mode, only one photograph will be taken each time the shutter-release button is pressed.





If **On (series)** is selected, HDR will only turn off when **Off** is selected for **HDR mode**; if **On (single photo)** is selected, HDR turns off automatically after the photograph is taken. The icon clears from the display when HDR shooting ends.



Framing HDR Photographs

The edges of the image will be cropped out. The desired results may not be achieved if the camera or subject moves during shooting. Use of a tripod is recommended. Depending on the scene, shadows may appear around bright objects or halos may appear around dark objects; this effect can be reduced by adjusting the amount of smoothing.

Interval Timer Photography

If **On (series)** is selected for **HDR mode** before interval timer shooting begins, the camera will continue to shoot HDR photographs at the selected interval (if **On (single photo)** is selected, interval timer shooting will end after a single shot).



Flash Photography

Using the Built-in Flash

The built-in flash has a Guide Number (GN) 12/39 (m/ft, ISO 100, 20 $^{\circ}$ C/68 $^{\circ}$ F) and provides coverage for the angle of view of 24 mm lens, or a 16 mm lens in DX format. It can be used not only when natural lighting is inadequate but to fill in shadows and backlit subjects or to add a catch light to the subject's eyes.

- Using the Built-in Flash: 👸, 🏖, 🛂, 🔯, 🛝, and 🤪 Modes
 - 1 Choose a flash mode (144).
 - **2** Take pictures.

The flash will pop up as required when the shutter-release button is pressed halfway, and fire when a photograph is taken. If the flash does not pop up automatically, DO NOT attempt to raise it by hand. Failure to observe this precaution could damage the flash.



- ■■ Using the Built-in Flash: P, S, A, M, and ¶¶ Modes
 - 1 Raise the flash.

 Press the 4 (122) button to raise the flash.
 - 2 Choose a flash mode (P, S, A, and M modes only; □ 144).
 - **3** Take pictures.

 The flash will fire whenever a picture is taken.



🕏 (日達) button

Metering

Select matrix or center-weighted metering to activate i-TTL balanced fill-flash for digital SLR. Standard i-TTL flash for digital SLR is activated automatically when spot metering is selected.

The flash modes available vary with shooting mode:

	•		
[™] , Ź, Z, W, X, ¥	Į.	3	71
Auto Auto	Auto+slow SLOW red-eye r	ow sync+ eduction	Fill flash
Auto +red-eye reduction	Auto+sle	ow sync	
③ Off	③ 0ff		
P, A			S, M
Fill flash		Fill flash	
Red-eye reduction		Red-eye	reduction
Slow sync+red-eye reductio	n	Rear-cur	tain sync
SLOW Slow sync			
Rear curtain + slow sync*			

^{*} **SLOW** is displayed when setting is complete.

To choose a flash mode, press the **\$** (**12**) button and rotate the main command dial until the desired setting is displayed in the control panel.



4

Lowering the Built-in Flash

To save power when the flash is not in use, press it gently downward until the latch clicks into place.



Default Flash Modes

Default flash modes are shown below.

Mode	Default	Mode	Default
^{auto} , ₹ , ₹ , ₩ , ₩	Auto	₽	Auto+slow sync
**	Auto+red-eye reduction	11, P, S, A, M	Fill flash

Flash Modes

The flash modes listed on the previous page may combine one or more of the following settings, as shown by the flash mode icon:

- AUTO (auto flash): When lighting is poor or subject is back lit, flash pops up automatically when shutter-release button is pressed halfway and fires as required.
- • (red-eye reduction): Use for portraits. Red-eye reduction lamp lights before flash fires, reducing "red-eye."
- ③ (off): Flash does not fire even when lighting is poor or subject is back-lit.
- **SLOW** (**slow sync**): Shutter speed slows automatically to capture background lighting at night or under low light. Use to include background lighting in portraits.
- REAR (rear-curtain sync): Flash fires just before shutter closes, creating a stream of light behind
 moving light sources (below at right). If this icon is not displayed, flash will fire as the
 shutter opens (front-curtain sync; the effect this produces with moving light sources is
 shown below at left).



Front-curtain sync



Rear-curtain sync

The Built-in Flash

Use with lenses with focal lengths in FX format of 24-300 mm (16-300 mm in DX format; \square 288). Remove lens hoods to prevent shadows. The flash has a minimum range of 0.6 m (2 ft) and can not be used in the macro range of zoom lenses with a macro function. i-TTL flash control can be used at ISO sensitivities between 100 and 6400. At values over 6400, the desired results may not be achieved at some ranges or aperture settings.

If the flash fires in continuous release mode (\square 83), only one picture will be taken each time the shutter-release button is pressed.

The shutter release may be briefly disabled to protect the flash after it has been used for several consecutive shots. The flash can be used again after a short pause.

Shutter Speeds Available with the Built-in Flash

The following shutter speeds are available with the built-in flash.

Mode	Shutter speed	Mode	Shutter speed
[™] , P*, A*, 注 , 些 , 溪, ₩	¹ / ₂₀₀ – ¹ / ₆₀ S	S*	¹ / ₂₀₀ –30 s
3 , †1	¹ / ₂₀₀ – ¹ / ₁₂₅ S	M *	1/200-30 s , bu i b
<u> </u>	¹ /200-1 s		

^{*} Speeds as fast as 1/4,000 s are available with optional SB-910, SB-900, SB-800, SB-700, and SB-600 flash units when 1/250 s (Auto FP) or 1/200 s (Auto FP) is selected for Custom Setting e1 (Flash sync speed, © 234). When 1/250 s (Auto FP) is selected, shutter speeds as fast as 1/250 s are available with the built-in flash.

Flash Control Mode

The camera supports the following i-TTL flash control modes:

- i-TTL balanced fill-flash for digital SLR: Flash emits series of nearly invisible preflashes (monitor preflashes) immediately before main flash. Preflashes reflected from objects in all areas of frame are picked up by 2,016-pixel RGB sensor and are analyzed in combination with range information from matrix metering system to adjust flash output for natural balance between main subject and ambient background lighting. If type G or D lens is used, distance information is included when calculating flash output. Precision of calculation can be increased for non-CPU lenses by providing lens data (focal length and maximum aperture; see \$\square\$ 172). Not available when spot metering is used.
- Standard i-TTL flash for digital SLR: Flash output adjusted to bring lighting in frame to standard level; brightness of background is not taken into account. Recommended for shots in which main subject is emphasized at expense of background details, or when exposure compensation is used. Standard i-TTL flash for digital SLR is activated automatically when spot metering is selected.

The flash control mode for the built-in flash can be selected using Custom Setting e3 (**Flash cntrl for built-in flash**, \square 236). The information display shows the flash control mode for the built-in flash as follows:

	Flash sync	Auto FP (🕮 234)
i-TTL	\$	_
Manual	\$ M	_
Repeating flash	\$ RPT	_
Commander mode	₹ CMD	CMD

Aperture, Sensitivity, and Flash Range

Flash range varies with sensitivity (ISO equivalency) and aperture.

	Aperture at ISO equivalent of						Rai	nge
100	200	400	800	1600	3200	6400	m	ft
1.4	2	2.8	4	5.6	8	11	0.7-8.5	2ft 4in27ft 11in.
2	2.8	4	5.6	8	11	16	0.6-6.0	2ft-19ft 8in.
2.8	4	5.6	8	11	16	22	0.6-4.2	2ft-13ft 9in.
4	5.6	8	11	16	22	32	0.6-3.0	2ft-9ft 10in.
5.6	8	11	16	22	32	_	0.6-2.1	2ft-6ft 11in.
8	11	16	22	32	_	_	0.6–1.5	2ft-4ft 11in.
11	16	22	32	_	_	_	0.6–1.1	2ft-3ft 7in.
16	22	32	_	_	_	_	0.6-0.8	2ft-2ft 7in.

The built-in flash has a minimum range of 0.6 m (2 ft).

In mode **P**, the maximum aperture (minimum f-number) is limited according to ISO sensitivity, as shown below:

	Maximum aperture at ISO equivalent of:								
100	100 200 400 800 1600 3200 6400								
2.8	3.5	4	5	5.6	7.1	8			

If the maximum aperture of the lens is smaller than given above, the maximum value for aperture will be the maximum aperture of the lens.

See Also

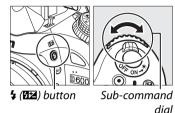
See page 149 for information on locking flash value (FV) for a metered subject before recomposing a photograph.

For information on auto FP high-speed sync and choosing a flash sync speed, see Custom Setting e1 (**Flash sync speed**, \square 234). For information on choosing the slowest shutter speed available when using the flash, see Custom Setting e2 (**Flash shutter speed**, \square 235). For information on flash control and using the built-in flash in commander mode, see Custom Setting e3 (**Flash cntrl for built-in flash**, \square 236).

See page 292 for information on using optional flash units.

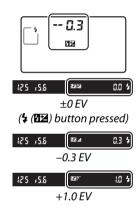
Flash compensation is used to alter flash output by from -3 EV to +1 EV in increments of $^{1}/_{3}$ EV, changing the brightness of the main subject relative to the background. Flash output can be increased to make the main subject appear brighter, or reduced to prevent unwanted highlights or reflections.

Press the **4** (**22**) button and rotate the sub-command dial until the desired value is displayed in the control panel. In general, choose positive values to make the main subject brighter, negative values to make it darker.



At values other than ±0.0, a 🖾 icon will be displayed in the control panel and viewfinder after you release the 🕏 (🗺) button. The current value for flash compensation can be confirmed by pressing the 🕏 (🖼) button.

Normal flash output can be restored by setting flash compensation to ± 0.0 . Flash compensation is not reset when the camera is turned off.



4

Optional Flash Units

Flash compensation is also available with optional SB-910, SB-900, SB-800, SB-700, SB-600, SB-400, and SB-R200 flash units. The SB-910, SB-900, SB-800, SB-700, and SB-600 also allow flash compensation to be set using the controls on the flash unit; the value selected with the flash unit is added to the value selected with the camera.

See Also

For information on choosing the size of the increments available for flash compensation, see Custom Setting b2 (**EV steps for exposure cntrl**, \square 224). For information on choosing how flash and exposure compensation combine, see Custom Setting e4 (**Exposure comp. for flash**, \square 240). For information on automatically varying flash level over a series of shots, see page 153.

This feature is used to lock flash output, allowing photographs to be recomposed without changing the flash level and ensuring that flash output is appropriate to the subject even when the subject is not positioned in the center of the frame. Flash output is adjusted automatically for any changes in ISO sensitivity and aperture.

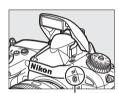
To use FV lock:

1 Assign FV lock to the Fn button. Select FV lock for Custom Setting f2 (Assign Fn button, □ 242).



2 Raise the flash.

In P, S, A, M, and 竹 modes, the flash can be raised by pressing the 🕏 (四至) button. In 🕾, 🛣, 🙅, 📞, 🚉, їх, and 😽 modes, the flash will pop up automatically when required.



🕏 (🖼) button

3 Focus.

Position the subject in the center of the frame and press the shutter-release button halfway to focus.





4 Lock flash level.

After confirming that the flash ready indicator (\$) is displayed in the viewfinder, press the **Fn** button. The flash will emit a monitor preflash to determine the appropriate flash level. Flash output will be locked at this level and FV lock icons (**M**) will appear in the viewfinder.



Fn button



4



6 Take the photograph.

Press the shutter-release button the rest of the way down to shoot. If desired, additional pictures can be taken without releasing FV lock.

7 Release FV lock.

Press the ${\bf Fn}$ button to release FV lock. Confirm that the FV lock icon (${\bf M}$) is no longer displayed in the viewfinder.

Using FV Lock with the Built-in Flash

FV lock is only available with the built-in flash when **TTL** is selected for Custom Setting e3 (**Flash cntrl for built-in flash**, \square 236).

Using FV Lock with Optional Flash Units

FV lock is also available with optional flash units in TTL and (where supported) monitor preflash AA and monitor pre-flash A flash control modes. Note that when commander mode is selected for Custom Setting e3 (**Flash cntrl for built-in flash**, \square 236), you will need to set the flash control mode for the master or at least one remote group to TTL or AA.

Metering

The metering areas for FV lock when using optional flash unit are as follows:

Flash unit	Flash mode	Metered area	
Stand-alone flash unit	i-TTL	5-mm circle in center of frame	
Stariu-alone nash unit	AA	Area metered by flash exposure meter	
Used with other flash units	i-TTL	Entire frame	
(Advanced Wireless Lighting)	AA	Area metered by flash exposure mete	
(Advanced Wheless Lighting)	A (master flash)	Area metered by hash exposure meter	

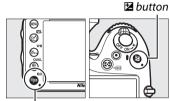
See Also

For information on using the depth-of-field preview or atural AE-L/AF-L button for FV lock, see Custom Setting f3 (**Assign preview button**, atural 244) or Custom Setting f4 (**Assign AE-L/AF-L button**, atural 244).

Other Shooting Options

Two-Button Reset: Restoring Default Settings

The camera settings listed below can be restored to default values by holding the ♀ (ISO) and ☑ buttons down together for more than two seconds (these buttons are marked by a green dot). The control panel turns off briefly while settings are reset.



Q (ISO) button

Option	Default	Ш	
Image quality	JPEG normal	93	
Image size	Large	95	
White balance	Auto > Normal	115	
Fine tuning	A-B: 0, G-M: 0	117	
HDR (high dynamic range)	Off ¹	139	
ISO sensitivity settings			
ISO sensitivity			
Auto and scene modes	AUTO	105	
P, S, A, M	100	105	
Auto ISO sensitivity control	Off	107	
Interval timer shooting	Off ²	164	
Autofocus (viewfinder)			
Autofocus mode	AF-A	97	
AF-area mode			
₩ , ⊈, ¶, <u>¾</u> , ℍ, L	Single-point AF		
₹,₩	39-point dynamic-area AF	99	
△, ⑤, 爻, 届, 叁, 国, 圌, ※, ‱, 蛊, 齨, ♀, ♀, P, S, A, M	Auto-area AF		

Option	Default	T	
Autofocus (live view/movie)			
Autofocus mode	AF-S	51	
AF-area mode			
💐, 🔣, 🦋, 盔, ⊞, 🔟, P, S, A, M	Wide-area AF		
₩, †1	Normal-area AF	52	
槛, ⑤, 爻, 圇, 冬, 図, 溪, 鷙, 蛊, 蛊, 鱼, ♀, ♀	Face-priority AF	1	
Focus point ³	Center	101	
Metering	Matrix	109	
AE lock hold	Off	102, 110	
Bracketing	Off	153	
Picture Control settings ⁴	Unmodified	129	
Flash compensation	Off	148	
Exposure compensation	Off	112	
Exposure delay mode	Off	231	
Flash mode			
[™] , £, ⊊, ₩, ₩	Auto		
×	Auto+red-eye reduction	144	
B	Auto+slow sync	144	
11, P, S, A, M	Fill flash		
FV lock	Off	149	
Multiple exposure	Off ⁵	160	
Flexible program	Off	75	
+ NEF (RAW)	Off	242	

- 1 Exposure differential and smoothing are not reset.
- 2 If interval timer shooting is currently in progress, shooting will end. Starting time, shooting interval, and number of intervals and shots are not reset.
- 3 Focus point not displayed if auto-area AF is selected for AF-area mode.
- 4 Current Picture Control only.
- 5 If multiple exposure is currently in progress, shooting will end and multiple exposure will be created from exposures recorded to that point. Gain and number of shots are not reset.



Bracketing automatically varies exposure, flash level, Active D-Lighting (ADL), or white balance slightly with each shot, "bracketing" the current value. Choose in situations in which it is difficult to set exposure, flash level (i-TTL and, where supported, auto aperture flash control modes only; see pages 146, 236, and 294), white balance, or Active D-Lighting and there is not time to check results and adjust settings with each shot, or to experiment with different settings for the same subject.

II Exposure and Flash Bracketing

To vary exposure and/or flash level over a series of photographs:

1 Select flash or exposure bracketing for Custom Setting e6 (Auto bracketing set) in the Custom Settings menu.

To display the menus, press the MENU button. Select Custom Setting e6 (Auto bracketing set) in the Custom Settings menu, highlight an option, and press . Choose AE & flash to vary both exposure and flash level, AE only to vary only exposure, or Flash only to vary only flash level.



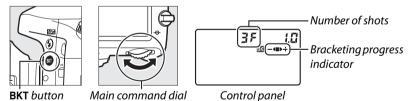
MENU button





2 Choose the number of shots.

Pressing the **BKT** button, rotate the main command dial to choose the number of shots in the bracketing sequence and the order in which they will be taken.



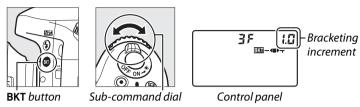
No. of shots	Bracketing progress indicator	Bracketing order
35	- ∢■ >÷	Normal exposure, underexposure, overexposure
+25	■>÷	Normal exposure, overexposure
25	-41	Normal exposure, underexposure

BKT will be displayed in the viewfinder (see right); the control panel will show **SM**.



3 Select a bracketing increment.

Pressing the **BKT** button and rotate the sub-command dial to choose a bracketing increment.



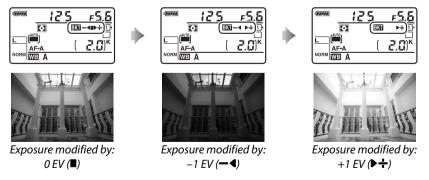
See Also

For information on choosing the size of the increment, see Custom Setting b2 (**EV steps for exposure cntrl**, \square 224). For information on choosing the order in which bracketing is performed, see Custom Setting e7 (**Bracketing order**, \square 241).

4 Frame a photograph, focus, and shoot.

The camera will vary exposure and/or flash level shot-byshot according to the bracketing program selected. Modifications to exposure are added to those made with exposure compensation (\$\subseteq\$ 112), making it possible to achieve exposure compensation values of more than 5 EV.

While bracketing is in effect, a bracketing progress indicator will be displayed in the control panel. A segment will disappear from the indicator after each shot: the \blacksquare segment when the unmodified shot is taken, the $\frown \blacktriangleleft$ segment when the shot with the negative increment is taken, and the $\blacktriangleright +$ segment when the shot with the positive increment is taken.



To cancel bracketing, press the **BKT** button and rotate the main command dial until the bracketing progress indicator and **SM** icon are no longer displayed.

Exposure and Flash Bracketing

In continuous low speed and continuous high speed release modes, shooting will pause after the number of shots specified in the bracketing program have been taken. Shooting will resume the next time the shutter-release button is pressed. In self-timer mode, the camera will take the number of shots selected in Step 2 on page 153 each time the shutter-release button is pressed, regardless of the option selected for Custom Setting c3 (**Self-timer**) > **Number of shots** (227); the interval between shots is however controlled by Custom Setting c3 (**Self-timer**) > **Interval between shots**. In other modes, one shot will be taken each time the shutter-release button is pressed.

If the memory card fills before all shots in the sequence have been taken, shooting can be resumed from the next shot in the sequence after the memory card has been replaced or shots have been deleted to make room on the memory card. If the camera is turned off before all shots in the sequence have been taken, bracketing will resume from the next shot in the sequence when the camera is turned on.

Exposure Bracketing

The camera modifies exposure by varying shutter speed and aperture (mode P), aperture (mode S), or shutter speed (modes A and M). If On is selected for ISO sensitivity settings > Auto ISO sensitivity control (\$\square\$ 107) in modes P, S, and A, the camera will automatically vary ISO sensitivity for optimum exposure when the limits of the camera exposure system are exceeded; in mode M, the camera will first use auto ISO sensitivity control to bring exposure as close as possible to the optimum and then bracket this exposure by varying shutter speed.

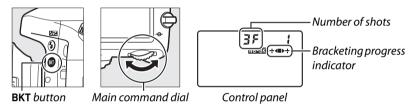
The camera creates multiple copies of each photograph, each with a different white balance. For more information on white balance, see page 115.

1 Select white balance bracketing.
Choose WB bracketing for Custom Setting e6 Auto bracketing set.



2 Choose the number of shots.

Pressing the **BKT** button, rotate the main command dial to choose the number of shots in the bracketing sequence and the order in which they will be taken.



BKT will be displayed in the viewfinder (see right); the control panel will show when the viewfinder (see right); the

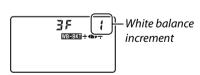


3 Select a white balance increment.

Pressing the **BKT** button, rotate the sub-command dial to choose from increments of 1 (5 mired; \square 119), 2 (10 mired), or 3 (15 mired). The **B** value indicates the amount of blue, the **A** value the amount of amber (\square 117).







BKT button

Sub-command dial

Control panel

The bracketing programs with an increment of 1 are listed below.

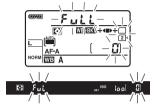
Control panel		Bracketing progress indicator	No. of shots	Increment	Bracketing order
b2F	1	+ 4∎	2	1B	0/1B
R2F	1	⊪ ÷	2	1A	0/1A
35	1	+4≣> ÷	3	1A, 1B	0/1A/1B

4 Frame a photograph, focus, and shoot.

Each shot will be processed to create the number of copies specified in the bracketing program, and each copy will have a different white balance. Modifications to white balance are added to the white balance adjustment made with white balance fine-tuning.



If the number of shots in the bracketing program is greater than the number of exposures remaining, **Full** and the icon for the affected card will flash in the control panel, a flashing **Ful** icon will appear in the viewfinder as shown at right, and the shutter release will be disabled. Shooting can begin when a new memory card is inserted.



To cancel bracketing, press the **BKT** button and rotate the main command dial until the bracketing progress indicator and **BBKT** icon are no longer displayed.

White Balance Bracketing

White balance bracketing is not available at an image quality of NEF (RAW). Selecting **NEF** (RAW), NEF (RAW)+JPEG fine, NEF (RAW)+JPEG normal, or NEF (RAW)+JPEG basic cancels white balance bracketing.

White balance bracketing affects only color temperature (the amber-blue axis in the white balance fine-tuning display, \square 117). No adjustments are made on the green-magenta axis.

In self-timer mode (\square 85), the number of copies specified in the white-balance program will be created each time the shutter is released, regardless of the option selected for Custom Setting c3 (**Self-timer**) > **Number of shots** (\square 227).

If the camera is turned off while the memory card access lamp is lit, the camera will power off only after all photographs in the sequence have been recorded.

III ADL Bracketing

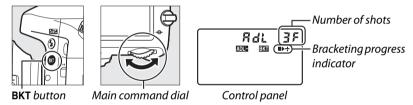
The camera varies Active D-Lighting over a series of exposures. For more information on Active D-Lighting, see page 137.

1 Select ADL bracketing.
Choose ADL bracketing for Custom Setting e6 Autobracketing set.



2 Choose the number of shots.

Pressing the **BKT** button, rotate the main command dial to choose the number of shots in the bracketing sequence. Choose two shots to take one photograph with Active D-Lighting off and another at the value currently selected for **Active D-Lighting** in the shooting menu (if Active D-Lighting is off, the second shot will be taken with Active D-Lighting set to **Auto**). Choose three shots to take a series of photographs with Active D-Lighting set to **Off, Normal**, and **High**.



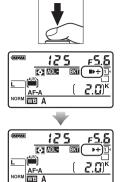
BKT will be displayed in the viewfinder (see right); the control panel will show **DEBM**.





3 Frame a photograph, focus, and shoot.

The camera will vary Active D-Lighting shot-by-shot according to the bracketing program selected. While bracketing is in effect, a bracketing progress indicator will be displayed in the control panel. A segment will disappear from the indicator after each shot: the ■ segment when the first shot is taken, the ▶ segment when the second shot is taken, and the ★ segment when the third shot (if applicable) is taken.



To cancel bracketing, press the **BKT** button and rotate the main command dial until the bracketing progress indicator and **DESS** icon are no longer displayed.

ADL Bracketing

In continuous low speed and continuous high speed release modes, shooting will pause after the number of shots specified in the bracketing program have been taken. Shooting will resume the next time the shutter-release button is pressed. In self-timer mode, the camera will take the number of shots selected in Step 2 on page 158 each time the shutter-release button is pressed, regardless of the option selected for Custom Setting c3 (**Self-timer**) > **Number of shots** (227); the interval between shots is however controlled by Custom Setting c3 (**Self-timer**) > **Interval between shots**. In other modes, one shot will be taken each time the shutter-release button is pressed.

If the memory card fills before all shots in the sequence have been taken, shooting can be resumed from the next shot in the sequence after the memory card has been replaced or shots have been deleted to make room on the memory card. If the camera is turned off before all shots in the sequence have been taken, bracketing will resume from the next shot in the sequence when the camera is turned on.

Multiple Exposure

Follow the steps below to record a series of two or three exposures in a single photograph. Multiple exposures can make use of RAW data from the camera image sensor to produce colors noticeably superior to those in software-generated photographic overlays.

II Creating a Multiple Exposure

Multiple exposures can not be recorded in live view. Exit live view before proceeding. Note that at default settings, shooting will end and a multiple exposure will be recorded automatically if no operations are performed for 30 s.

Extended Recording Times

For an interval between exposures of more than 30 s, extend the meter-off delay using Custom Setting c2 (**Standby timer**, \square 227). The maximum interval between exposures is 30 s longer than the option selected for Custom Setting c2. If the monitor has turned off during playback or menu operations, shooting will end 30 s after the exposure meters turn off and a multiple exposure will be created from the exposures that have been recorded to that point.

1 Select Multiple exposure in the shooting menu.

Press the MENU button to display the menus. Highlight **Multiple exposure** in the shooting menu and press ▶.



ď

Highlight **Multiple exposure mode** and press **▶**.





Highlight one of the following and press .

 To take a series of multiple exposures, select ON♥ On (series). Multiple exposure shooting will continue until you select Off for Multiple exposure mode.





Multiple exposure

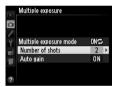
- To take one multiple exposure, select On (single photo). Normal shooting will resume automatically after you have created a single multiple exposure.
- To exit without creating additional multiple exposures, select Off.

If **On (series)** or **On (single photo)** is selected, a **■** icon will be displayed in the control panel.



3 Choose the number of shots.
Highlight Number of shots and press ▶.





Press \triangle or ∇ to choose the number of exposures that will be combined to form a single photograph and press \bigcirc .











The following options will be displayed. Highlight an option and press .

 On: Gain is adjusted according to number of exposures actually recorded (gain for each exposure is set to ¹/₂ for 2 exposures, ¹/₃ for 3 exposures, etc.).





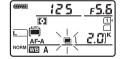
- **Off**: Gain is not adjusted when recording multiple exposure. Recommended if background is dark.
- **5** Frame a photograph, focus, and shoot.

In continuous high-speed and continuous low-speed release modes (\square 83), the camera records all exposures in a single burst. If **On**



(series) is selected, the camera will continue to record multiple exposures while the shutter-release button is pressed; if **On** (single photo) is selected, multiple exposure shooting will end after the first photograph. In self-timer mode, the camera will automatically record the number of exposures selected in Step 3 on page 161, regardless of the option selected for Custom Setting c3 (**Self-timer**) > **Number of shots** (\square 227); the interval between shots is however controlled by Custom Setting c3 (**Self-timer**) > **Interval between shots**. In other release modes, one photograph will be taken each time the shutter-release button is pressed; continue shooting until all exposures have been recorded (for information on interrupting a multiple exposure before all photographs are recorded, see page 163).

The icon will flash until shooting ends. If On (series) is selected, multiple exposure shooting will only end when Off is selected for multiple exposure mode; if On (single photo) is selected, multiple exposure

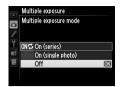


shooting ends automatically when the multiple exposure is complete. The \blacksquare icon clears from the display when multiple exposure shooting ends.

ď

■■ Interrupting Multiple Exposures

To interrupt a multiple exposure before the specified number of exposures have been taken, select **Off** for multiple exposure mode. If shooting ends before the specified number of exposures have been taken, a multiple exposure will be created from the exposures that have been recorded to that point. If **Auto gain** is on, gain will be adjusted to reflect the number of



exposures actually recorded. Note that shooting will end automatically if:

- A two-button reset is performed (\$\square\$ 151)
- · The camera is turned off
- The battery is exhausted
- Pictures are deleted

Multiple Exposures

Do not remove or replace the memory card while recording a multiple exposure.

Multiple exposures can not be recorded in live view. Taking photographs in live view resets **Multiple exposure mode** to **Off**.

Noise (randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or lines) may appear in photographs taken with **Off** selected for auto gain (\square 162).

The information listed in the playback photo information display (including metering, exposure, shooting mode, focal length, date of recording and camera orientation) is for the first shot in the multiple exposure.

Interval Timer Photography

If interval timer photography is activated before the first exposure is taken, the camera will record exposures at the selected interval until the number of exposures specified in the multiple exposure menu have been taken (the number of shots listed in the interval timer shooting menu is ignored). These exposures will then be recorded as a single photograph and interval timer shooting will end (if **On (single photo)** is selected for multiple exposure mode, multiple exposure shooting will also end automatically).

Other Settings

While a multiple exposure is being shot, memory cards can not be formatted and some menu items are grayed out and can not be changed.

Interval Timer Photography

The camera is equipped to take photographs automatically at preset intervals.

▼ Before Shooting

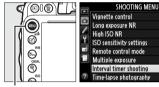
Do not select self-timer (🕙), remote (🖜), or Mup release mode when using the interval timer. Before beginning interval timer photography, take a test shot at current settings and view the results in the monitor.

Before choosing a starting time, select **Time zone and date** in the setup menu and make sure that the camera clock is set to the correct time and date $(\square 253)$.

Use of a tripod is recommended. Mount the camera on a tripod before shooting begins. To ensure that shooting is not interrupted, be sure the camera EN-EL15 battery is fully charged. If in doubt, charge the battery before use or use an EH-5b AC adapter and EP-5B power connector (available separately).

1 Select Interval timer shooting in the shooting menu.

Press the MENU button to display the menus. Highlight **Interval timer shooting** in the shooting menu and press ▶.



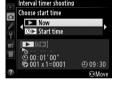
MENU button

2 Choose a starting time.

Chose from the following starting triggers.

- To start shooting immediately, highlight Now and press ▶. Shooting begins about 3 s after settings are completed; proceed to Step 3.
- To choose a starting time, highlight Start time and press ➤ to display the start time options shown at right. Press ◄ or ➤ to highlight hours or minutes and press ▲ or ▼ to change. Press ➤ to continue.









3 Choose the interval.

Press ◀ or ▶ to highlight hours, minutes, or seconds; press ▲ or ▼ to change. Choose an interval longer than the time needed to take the number of shots selected in Step 4. If the interval is too short, the number of photos





taken may be less than the total listed in Step 4 (the number of intervals multiplied by the number of shots per interval). Press ▶ to continue.



4 Choose the number of intervals and number of shots per interval.

Press ◀ or ▶ to highlight number of intervals or number of shots; press ▲ or ▼ to change. Press ▶ to continue.



5 Start shooting.

Highlight **On** and press (to return to the shooting menu without starting the interval timer, highlight **Off** and press (s). The first series of shots will be taken at the specified starting time, or after about 3 s if **Now** was





selected for **Choose start time** in Step 2. Shooting will continue at the selected interval until all shots have been taken. Note that because the shutter speed, frame rate, and time needed to record images may vary from one interval to the next, the time between the end of one interval and the beginning of the next may vary. If shooting can not proceed at current settings (for example, if a shutter speed of **bull** is currently selected in manual exposure mode or the start time is in less than a minute), a warning will be displayed in the monitor.

Out of Memory

If the memory card is full, the interval timer will remain active but no pictures will be taken. Resume shooting (\square 167) after deleting some pictures or turning the camera off and inserting another memory card.

Cover the Viewfinder

To prevent light entering via the viewfinder interfering with exposure, remove the rubber eyecup and cover the viewfinder with the supplied DK-5 eyepiece cap (\square 86).

Interval Timer Photography

Interval timer photography can not be combined with long time-exposures (bulb photography, \square 79) or live view (\square 49) or time-lapse (\square 168) photography and is not available in movie live view (\square 57) or when **Record movies** is selected for Custom Setting g4 (**Assign shutter button**, \square 248).

Release Mode

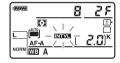
Regardless of the release mode selected, the camera will take the specified number of shots at each interval. In CH (continuous high speed) mode, photographs will be taken at a rate of up to 5.5 shots per second. In S (single frame) and CL (continuous low-speed) modes, photographs will be taken at the rate chosen for Custom Setting d5 (CL mode shooting speed, CL 229); in mode CL, camera noise will be reduced.

Bracketing

Adjust bracketing settings before starting interval timer photography. If exposure, flash, or ADL bracketing is active while interval timer photography is in effect, the camera will take the number of shots in the bracketing program at each interval, regardless of the number of shots specified in the interval timer menu. If white balance bracketing is active while interval timer photography is in effect, the camera will take one shot at each interval and process it to create the number of copies specified in the bracketing program.

During Shooting

During interval timer photography, the war icon in the control panel will flash. Immediately before the next shooting interval begins, the shutter speed display will show the number of intervals remaining, and the aperture display will show the number of shots remaining in the current interval. At other times, the number of intervals



remaining and the number of shots in each interval can be viewed by pressing the shutterrelease button halfway (once the button is released, the shutter speed and aperture will be displayed until the standby timer expires).

To view current interval timer settings, select **Interval timer shooting** between shots. While interval timer photography is in progress, the interval timer menu will show the starting time, the shooting interval, and the number of intervals and shots remaining. None of these items can be changed while interval timer photography is in progress.



Pictures can be played back and shooting and menu settings can be adjusted freely while interval timer photography is in progress. The monitor will turn off automatically about four seconds before each interval.



Interval timer photography can be paused by:

- Pressing the ® button between intervals
- Highlighting Start > Pause in the interval timer menu and pressing @
- Turning the camera off and then on again (if desired, the memory card can be replaced while the camera is off)
- Selecting self-timer (♦), remote (■), or Mup release mode

To resume shooting:

1 Choose a new starting time.

Choose a new starting time as described on page 164.





2 Resume shooting.

Highlight **Restart** and press **®**. Note that if interval timer photography was paused during shooting, any shots remaining in the current interval will be canceled.





■■ Interrupting Interval Timer Photography

Interval timer shooting will end automatically if the battery is exhausted. Interval timer photography can also be ended by:

- Selecting **Start** > **Off** in the interval timer menu
- Performing a two button reset (\$\sime\$ 151)
- Selecting **Reset shooting menu** in the shooting menu (\square 214)
- Changing bracketing settings (III 153)
- Terminating HDR (\square 139) or multiple exposure shooting (\square 163)

Normal shooting will resume when interval timer photography ends.

■■ No Photograph

The camera will skip the current interval if any of the following situations persist for eight seconds or more after the interval was due to start: the photograph or photographs for the previous interval have yet to be taken, the memory buffer is full, or the camera is unable to focus in **AF-S** or when single-servo AF is selected in **AF-A** (note that the camera focuses again before each shot). Shooting will resume with the next interval.

ů

Time-Lapse Photography

The camera automatically takes photos at selected intervals to create a silent time-lapse movie using the options currently selected for **Movie settings** in the shooting menu (\square 65).

Before Shooting

Before beginning time-lapse photography, take a test shot at current settings (framing the photo in the viewfinder for an accurate exposure preview) and view the results in the monitor. To record changes in brightness, choose manual exposure (\square 78); for consistent coloration, choose a white balance setting other than auto (\square 115). We recommend that you briefly switch to movie live view and check the current image area crop in the monitor (\square 57); note, however, that time-lapse photography is not available in live view.

Use of a tripod is recommended. Mount the camera on a tripod before shooting begins. To ensure that shooting is not interrupted, use an optional EH-5b AC adapter and EP-5B power connector or a fully-charged EN-EL15 battery.

1 Select Time-lapse photography in the shooting menu.

Press the MENU button to display the menus. Highlight **Time-lapse photography** in the shooting menu and press ▶.



2 Press ▶.

Press ▶ to proceed to Step 3 and choose an interval and shooting time. To record a timelapse movie using the default interval of 5 seconds and shooting time of 25 minutes, proceed to step 5.





3 Choose the interval.

Press ◀ or ▶ to highlight minutes or seconds; press ▲ or ▼ to change. Choose an interval longer than the slowest anticipated shutter speed. Press ▶ to continue.







4 Select the shooting time.

Press ◀ or ▶ to highlight hours or minutes; press ▲ or ▼ to change. The maximum shooting time is 7 hours and 59 minutes. Press ▶ to continue.





5 Start shooting.

Highlight **On** and press (x) (to return to the shooting menu without starting time-lapse photography, highlight **Off** and press (%).





Time-lapse photography starts after 3 s. The camera takes photographs at the interval selected in Step 3 for the time selected in Step 4. The memory card access lamp lights while each shot is recorded; note that because shutter speed and the time needed to record the image to the memory card may vary from shot to shot, the interval between a shot being recorded and the start of the next shot may vary. Shooting will not begin if a time-lapse movie can not be recorded at current settings (for example, if the memory card is full, the interval or shooting time is zero, the interval is longer than the shooting time, or remote () release mode is selected).

When complete, time-lapse movies are recorded to the memory card selected for Movie settings > Destination (\square 65).

▼ Time-Lapse Photography

Time-lapse is not available in live view (49, 57), at a shutter speed of but b (79), when bracketing (\$\Pi\$ 153). High Dynamic Range (HDR, \$\Pi\$ 139), multiple exposure (\$\Pi\$ 160), or interval timer photography (\$\square\$ 164) is active.

Release Mode

Regardless of the release mode selected, the camera will take one shot at each interval. The self-timer can not be used. Time-lapse photography is not available in remote (■) release mode.

Calculating the Length of the Final Movie

The total number of frames in the final movie can be approximated by dividing the shooting time by the interval and rounding up. The length of the final movie can then be calculated by diving the number of shots by the frame rate selected for **Movie settings** > Frame size/frame rate. A 48 frame movie recorded at 1920 x 1080: **24p.** for example, will be about two seconds long. The maximum length for movies recorded using time-lapse photography is 20 minutes.

Cover the Viewfinder

To prevent light entering via the viewfinder interfering with exposure, remove the rubber evecup and cover the viewfinder with the supplied DK-5 eyepiece cap (\square 86).

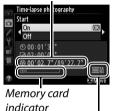
During Shooting

During time-lapse photography, a made icon will flash and the timelapse recording indicator will be displayed in the control panel. The time remaining (in hours and minutes) appears in the shutter-speed display immediately before each frame is recorded. At other times, the time remaining can be viewed by pressing the shutter-release button halfway. Regardless of the option selected for Custom Setting c2 (**Standby timer**,

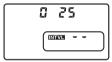
227), the standby timer will not expire during shooting. To view current time-lapse photography settings, press the MENU Start

button between shots. While time-lapse photography is in progress, the time-lapse photography menu will show the interval and the time remaining. These settings can not be changed while time-lapse photography is in progress, nor can pictures be played back or other menu settings adjusted.

Length recorded/ maximum lenath



Frame size/ frame rate





ď

■■ Interrupting Time-Lapse Photography

Time-lapse photography will end automatically if the battery is exhausted. The following will also end time-lapse photography:

- Selecting **Start** > **Off** in the **Time-lapse photography** menu
- Pressing the ® button between frames or immediately after a frame is recorded
- Turning the camera off
- · Removing the lens
- Connecting a USB or HDMI cable
- Inserting a memory card into an empty slot
- Pressing the shutter-release button all the way down to take a photograph
- Selecting remote (■) release mode
- Selecting mode **U1** or **U2**, or selecting another mode after starting time-lapse photography in mode **U1** or **U2**

A movie will be created from the frames shot to the point where time-lapse photography ended. Note that time-lapse photography will end and no movie will be recorded if the power source is removed or disconnected or the destination memory card is ejected.

■■ No Photograph

The camera will skip the current frame if it is unable to focus using single-servo autofocus (AF-S or single-servo autofocus selected for AF-A; note that the camera focuses again before each shot). Shooting will resume with the next frame.

Image Review

The Dutton can not be used to view pictures while time-lapse photography is in progress, but the current frame will be displayed for a few seconds after each shot if **On** is selected for **Image review** in the playback menu (212). Other playback operations can not be performed while the frame is displayed.

See Also

For information on setting a beep to sound when time-lapse photography is complete, see Custom Setting d1 (**Beep**, \square 228).

Non-CPU Lenses

By specifying lens data (lens focal length and maximum aperture), the user can gain access to a variety of CPU lens functions when using a non-CPU lens.

If the focal length of the lens is known:

- Power zoom can be used with optional flash units (\$\square\$ 294)
- Lens focal length is listed (with an asterisk) in the playback photo info display

If the maximum aperture of the lens is known:

- The aperture value is displayed in the control panel and viewfinder
- Flash level is adjusted for changes in aperture if the flash unit supports AA (auto aperture) mode
- Aperture is listed (with an asterisk) in the playback photo info display

Specifying both the focal length and maximum aperture of the lens:

- Enables color matrix metering (note that it may be necessary to use centerweighted or spot metering to achieve accurate results with some lenses, including Reflex-NIKKOR lenses)
- Improves the precision of center-weighted and spot metering and i-TTL balanced fill-flash for digital SLR

1 Select Non-CPU lens data.

Press the MENU button to display the menus. Highlight Non-CPU lens data in the setup menu and press .



MENU button

2 Choose a lens number.

Highlight Lens number and press ◀ or ▶ to choose a lens number between 1 and 9





3 Enter the focal length and aperture. Highlight Focal length (mm) or Maximum aperture and press ◀ or ▶ to edit the highlighted item. Focal length can be selected from values between 6 and 4,000 mm, maximum aperture from values between f/1.2 and f/22.





Focal Length Not Listed

If the correct focal length is not listed, choose the closest value greater than the actual focal length of the lens.

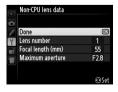
✓ Teleconverters and Zoom Lenses

The maximum aperture for teleconverters is the combined maximum aperture of the teleconverter and the lens. Note that lens data are not adjusted when non-CPU lenses are zoomed in or out. The data for different focal lengths can be entered as separate lens numbers, or the data for the lens can be edited to reflect the new values for lens focal length and maximum aperture each time zoom is adjusted.

4 Select Done.

Highlight **Done** and press **®**. The specified focal length and aperture will be stored under the chosen lens number.

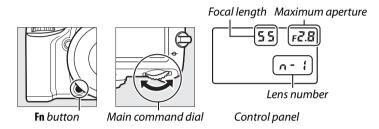




Ď

- **1** Assign non-CPU lens number selection to a camera control. Select Choose non-CPU lens number for Custom Setting f2 (Assign Fn button, □ 242) or Custom Setting f3 (Assign preview button, □ 244).
- 2 Use the selected control to choose the lens number.

 Press the selected button and rotate the main command dial until the desired lens number is displayed in the control panel.



The GP-1 GPS Unit

The GP-1 GPS unit (available separately) can be connected to the camera's accessory terminal (\square 298) using the cable supplied with the GP-1, allowing information on the camera's current position to be recorded when photographs are taken. Turn the camera off before connecting the GP-1; for more information, see the GP-1 manual.

■■ Setup Menu Options

reported by the GP-1.

The **GPS** item in the setup menu contains the options listed below.

• **Standby timer**: Choose whether the exposure meters turn off automatically when the GP-1 is attached.

Option	Description		
Enable	Exposure meters turn off automatically if no operations are performed for the time selected for Custom Setting c2 (Standby timer , \square 227; to allow the camera time to acquire GPS data, the delay is extended by up to one minute after the exposure meters are activated or the camera is turned on). This reduces the drain on the battery.		
Disable	Exposure meters do not turn off while the GP-1 is connected.		

- **Position**: This item is only available if the GP-1 is connected, when it displays the current latitude, longitude, altitude, and Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) as
- **Use GPS to set camera clock**: Select **Yes** to synchronize the camera clock with the time reported by the GPS device.

② Coordinated Universal Time (UTC)

UTC data is provided by the GPS device and is independent of the camera clock.

The □s Icon

Connection status is shown by the sicon:

- ■ (static): Camera has established communication with GP-1.

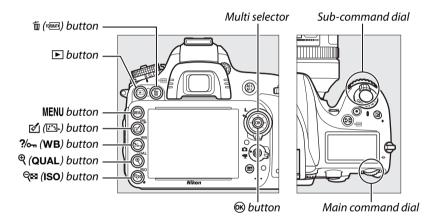
 Photo information for pictures taken while this icon is displayed include an additional page of GPS data (□ 183).
- ma (flashing): The GP-1 is searching for a signal. Pictures taken while
 the icon is flashing do not include GPS data.
- No icon: No new GPS data have been received from the GP-1 for at least two seconds. Pictures taken when the
 icon is not displayed do not include GPS data.



Full-Frame Playback

To play photographs back, press the ▶ button. The most recent photograph will be displayed in the monitor.





Rotate Tall

To display "tall" (portrait-orientation) photographs in tall orientation, select **On** for the **Rotate tall** option in the playback menu (\square 212).



Image Review

When **On** is selected for **Image review** in the playback menu (\square 212), photographs are automatically displayed in the monitor for about 4 s after shooting (because the camera is already in the correct orientation, images are not rotated automatically during image review). In continuous release mode, display begins when shooting ends, with the first photograph in the current series displayed.

Choosing a Memory Card Slot

If two memory cards are inserted, you can select a card for playback by holding the **BKT** button and pressing ▲ during full-frame or thumbnail playback. The dialog shown at right will be displayed; highlight the desired slot and press ▶ to list the folders on the selected card, then highlight a folder and press ⊛ to view the pictures in the highlighted folder. The same procedure can be used when selecting pictures for operations in the playback (□ 207) and retouch (□ 261) menus or when copying white balance from an existing photograph (□ 125).



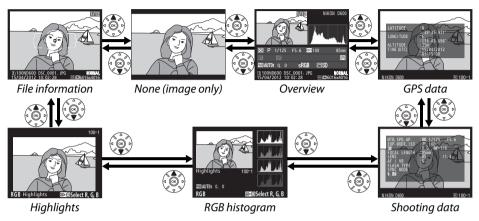


See Also

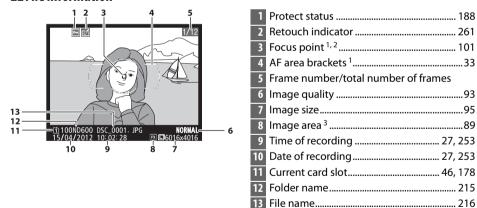
For information on choosing how long the monitor will remain on when no operations are performed, see Custom Setting c4 (**Monitor off delay**, \square 228).

Photo Information

Photo information is superimposed on images displayed in full-frame playback. Press \triangle or ∇ to cycle through photo information as shown below. Note that "image only", shooting data, RGB histograms, highlights, and overview data are only displayed if corresponding option is selected for **Playback display options** (\square 209). GPS data are only displayed if a GPS device was used when the photo was taken.

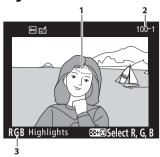


■ File Information



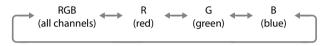
- 1 Displayed only if **Focus point** is selected for **Playback display options** (\$\omega\$ 209).
- 2 If photograph was taken using AF-S or with single-servo autofocus selected during AF-A, display shows point where focus first locked. If photograph was taken using AF-C or with continuous-servo autofocus selected during AF-A, focus point is only displayed if option other than auto-area AF was selected for AFarea mode and camera was able to focus.
- 3 Displayed in yellow if picture is in non-FX format (including DX-based movie format; \$\square\$ 63, 89).

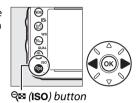
II Highlights



- 1 Image highlights 1
- Folder number—frame number 2 215
- 3 Current channel 1

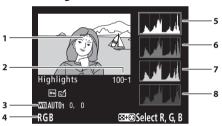
1 Flashing areas indicate highlights (areas that may be overexposed) for the current channel. Hold **Q**≅ (ISO) button and press **◄** or **▶** to cycle through channels as follows:





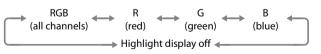
2 Displayed in yellow if picture is in non-FX format (including DX-based movie format; 🗆 63, 89).

II RGB Histogram



- 1 Image highlights 1
- Folder number—frame number 2 215

- 4 Current channel 1
- 5 Histogram (RGB channel). In all histograms, horizontal axis gives pixel brightness, vertical axis number of pixels.
- 6 Histogram (red channel)
- 7 Histogram (green channel)
- 8 Histogram (blue channel)
- 1 Flashing areas indicate highlights (areas that may be overexposed) for the current channel. Hold २७ (ISO) button and press ◀ or ▶ to cycle through channels as follows:





▶

2 Displayed in yellow if picture is in non-FX format (including DX-based movie format; 🕮 63, 89).

To zoom in on the photograph when the histogram is displayed, press [®] (QUAL). Use the [®] (QUAL) and [®] (ISO) buttons to zoom in and out and scroll the image with the multi selector. The histogram will be updated to show only the data for the portion of the image visible in the monitor.



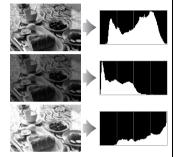
Histograms

Camera histograms are intended as a guide only and may differ from those displayed in imaging applications. Some sample histograms are shown below:

If the image contains objects with a wide range of brightnesses, the distribution of tones will be relatively even.

If the image is dark, tone distribution will be shifted to the left.

If the image is bright, tone distribution will be shifted to the right.



Increasing exposure compensation shifts the distribution of tones to the right, while decreasing exposure compensation shifts the distribution to the left. Histograms can provide a rough idea of overall exposure when bright ambient lighting makes it difficult to see photographs in the monitor.

▶

■■ Shooting Data

1 ————————————————————————————————————	MTR, SPD, AP. EXP. MODE, ISO P, Hi0.3 FOCAL LENGTH 85 / VR-0n FIASH TYPE Built-in, Club SYNC MODE S, LOW NIKON D600	ı
10	→NIKON D600 ⊠ 100-1- 12	2
13 — 14 — 15 — 16 — 17 — 18 — 20 — 21 —	WHITE BALANCE AUTOI, 0, 0 COLOR SPACE SROB PICTURE CTAL STANDARD OULCK ADJUST 0 SHARPRIN NG 3 CONTRAST ON BRIGHTNESS 0 BRIGHTNESS 0 HUE 0	
	NIKON D600	
22 — 23 — 24 — 25 — 26 —	NOISE REDUC. ACT. D-LIGHT. NORMAL HDR. AUTO, HIGH VIGNETTE CTRL NORMAL RETOUCH D-LIGHTING WARM FILTER CYANOTYPE TRIM COMMENT CSPRING HAS COME.	
	NIKON D600 ⊠ 100-1	
28 — 29 —	ARTIST :NIKON TARO COPYRIGHT :NIKON NIKON D600	
S A	etering	} }

3		
	Optimal exposure tuning 2	
4		
5		
6		⁷ , 103
	Lens VR (vibration reduction) 3	
7	Flash type143 Commander mode143	
8		
9	Flash compensation236, 294	
10	·	140
		00
11	3	
12		
13	White balance	
	White balance fine-tuning	
	Preset manual	
14		
15		
16		
	Original Picture Control 6	
17	Sharpening	132
18	Contrast	132
19	Brightness	132
20	Saturation 7	132
	Filter effects 8	132
21	Hue ⁷	132
	Toning ⁸ 132	•
22		
	Long exposure noise reduction	
23	, ,	
24		
	HDR smoothing	
25	3	
26	,	
27		
28	Name of photographer 9	256
29	Copyright holder 9	256

- 1 Displayed in red if photo was taken with auto ISO sensitivity control on.
- 2 Displayed if Custom Setting b5 (**Fine-tune optimal exposure**, \square 226) has been set to a value other than zero for any metering method.
- 3 Displayed only if VR lens is attached.
- 4 Displayed in yellow if picture is in non-FX format (including DX-based movie format; \square 63, 89).
- 5 Standard, Vivid, Portrait, and Landscape Picture Controls only.
- 6 Neutral, Monochrome, and custom Picture Controls.
- 7 Not displayed with monochrome Picture Controls.
- 8 Monochrome Picture Controls only.
- 9 The fourth page of the shooting data is only displayed if copyright information was recorded with the photograph as described on page 256.

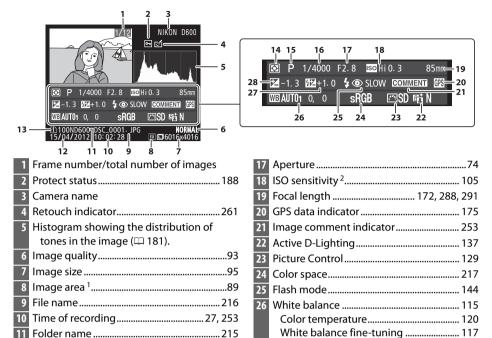
II GPS Data*



* Data for movies are for start of recording.

- 1 Latitude
- 2 Longitude
- 3 Altitude
- 4 Coordinated Universal Time (UTC)

■ Overview Data



28

Preset manual 121

Flash compensation......148

Commander mode 237

Exposure compensation......112

- Non-FX formats (including DX-based movie format) displayed in yellow (\$\square\$ 63, 89).
- 2 Displayed in red if photo was taken with auto ISO sensitivity control on.

Date of recording27, 253

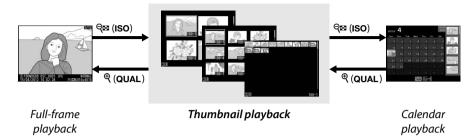
13 Current card slot46, 178

14 Metering......109

15 Shooting mode......35, 40, 73 16 Shutter speed......74

Thumbnail Playback

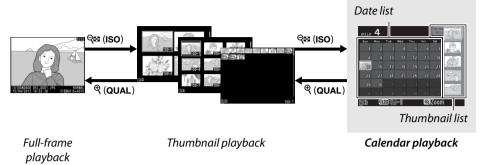
To display images in "contact sheets" of four, nine, or 72 images, press the ^Q⊠ (ISO) button.



То	Use	Description
Display more images	ବ୍⊠ (ISO)	Press Q (ISO) to increase the number of images displayed.
Display fewer images	[®] (QUAL)	Press (QUAL) to reduce the number of images displayed. When four images are displayed, press to view highlighted image full frame.
Highlight images		Use multi selector to highlight images for full-frame playback, playback zoom (\$\square\$ 187), deletion (\$\square\$ 189), or protection (\$\square\$ 188).
View highlighted image	⊚ K	Press ® to display the highlighted image full frame.
Delete highlighted image	(FORMATE)	See page 189 for more information.
Change protect status of highlighted image	? ∕⊶ (WB)	See page 188 for more information.
Return to shooting mode	/ >	Monitor will turn off. Photographs can be taken immediately.
Retouch photo	₫ (🛂)	Create retouched copy of current photograph (□ 69, 261).

Calendar Playback

To view images taken on a selected date, press the (ISO) button when 72 images are displayed.



The operations can be performed depend on whether the cursor is in the date list or the thumbnail list:

То	Use	Description
Toggle between date list and thumbnail list	©≅ (ISO)	Press ♥ (ISO) button in date list to place cursor in thumbnail list. Press again to return to date list.
Exit to thumbnail playback/Zoom in on highlighted photo	♥ (QUAL)	Date list: Exit to 72-frame playback. Thumbnail list: Press and hold [⊕] (QUAL) button to zoom in on highlighted picture.
Highlight dates/ Highlight images	(OK)	Date list: Highlight date. Thumbnail list: Highlight picture.
Toggle full frame playback	©K)	Date list: View pictures taken on selected date.Thumbnail list: View highlighted picture.
Delete highlighted photo(s)	面 (formate)	 Date list: Delete all pictures taken on selected date. Thumbnail list: Delete highlighted picture (189).
Change protect status of highlighted photo	?⁄₀ (WB)	See page 188 for more information.
Return to shooting mode	/ D	Monitor will turn off. Photographs can be taken immediately.
Retouch photo	₫ (🛂)	Create retouched copy of photo highlighted in thumbnail list (\$\square\$ 69, 261).

Taking a Closer Look: Playback Zoom

Press the $^{\ensuremath{\mathfrak{P}}}$ (QUAL) button to zoom in on the image displayed in full-frame playback or on the image currently highlighted in thumbnail playback. The following operations can be performed while zoom is in effect:

То	Use	Description
Zoom in or out	[®] (QUAL)/ ବ୍ଞ (ISO)	Press [®] (QUAL) to zoom in to maximum of approximately 38 × (large images in 36 × 24/3 : 2 format), 28 × (medium images) or 19 × (small images). Press [®] (ISO) to zoom out. While photo is
View other areas of image		zoomed in, use multi selector to view areas of image not visible in monitor. Keep multi selector pressed to scroll rapidly to other areas of frame. Navigation window is displayed when zoom ratio is altered; area currently visible in monitor is indicated by yellow border.
Select faces		Faces (up to 35) detected during zoom are indicated by white borders in navigation window. Rotate subcommand dial to view other faces.
View other images		Rotate main command dial to view same location in other photos at current zoom ratio. Playback zoom is cancelled when a movie is displayed.
Change protect status	? /₀¬ (WB)	See page 188 for more information.
Return to shooting mode	/ >	Monitor will turn off. Photographs can be taken immediately.
Retouch photo	₫ (🛂)	Create retouched copy of current photograph (\$\square\$ 69, 261).

Protecting Photographs from Deletion

In full-frame, zoom, thumbnail, and calendar playback, the $\%_{\neg}$ (**WB**) button can be used to protect photographs from accidental deletion. Protected files can not be deleted using the m (m) button or the **Delete** option in the playback menu. Note that protected images *will* be deleted when the memory card is formatted (\square 31, 250).

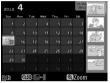
To protect a photograph:

1 Select an image.

Display the image in full-frame playback or playback zoom or highlight it in the thumbnail list in thumbnail or calendar playback.







Full-frame playback

Thumbnail playback

Calendar playback

2 Press the ‰ (WB) button.

The photograph will be marked with a long icon. To remove protection from the photograph so that it can be deleted, display the photograph or highlight it in the thumbnail list and then press the % (WB) button.





?∕⊶ (WB) button

Removing Protection from All Images

To remove protection from all images in the folder or folders currently selected in the **Playback folder** menu, press the % (**WB**) and m ($\textcircled{\tiny{m}}$) buttons together for about two seconds during playback.

To delete the photograph displayed in full-frame playback or highlighted in the thumbnail list, press the 恒 () button. To delete multiple selected photographs, all photographs taken on a selected date, or all photographs in the current playback folder, use the **Delete** option in the playback menu. Once deleted, photographs can not be recovered. Note that pictures that are protected or hidden can not be deleted.

Full-Frame, Thumbnail, and Calendar Playback

Press the m (button to delete the current photograph.

1 Select an image.

Display the image or highlight it in the thumbnail list in thumbnail or calendar playback.

2 Press the m (remain) button.

A confirmation dialog will be displayed.





Full-frame playback



Thumbnail playback



Calendar playback (thumbnail list)

3 Press the m (round) button again.

To delete the photograph, press the **(maps)** button. To exit without deleting the photograph, press the **▶** button.



í () button

Calendar Playback

During calendar playback, you can delete all photographs taken on a selected date by highlighting the date in the date list and pressing the \hat{m} (\overline{m}) button (\square 186).

See Also

The **After delete** option in the playback menu determines whether the next image or the previous image is displayed after an image is deleted $(\square 212)$.

The Playback Menu

The **Delete** option in the playback menu contains the following options. Note that depending on the number of images, some time may be required for deletion.

Option	Description
Selected	Delete selected pictures.
DATE Select date	Delete all pictures taken on a selected date (🕮 191).
ALL AII	Delete all pictures in the folder currently selected for playback (\$\square\$ 207). If two cards are inserted, you can select the card from which pictures will be deleted.

■■ Selected: Deleting Selected Photographs

1 Choose Selected for the Delete option in the playback menu.

Press the MENU button and select **Delete** in the playback menu. Highlight **Selected** and press ▶.



MENU button

2 Highlight a picture.

Use the multi selector to highlight a picture (to view the highlighted picture full screen, press and hold the $^{\oplus}$ (QUAL) button; to view images in other locations, hold the BKT button, press \triangle , and select the desired card and folder as described on page 178).

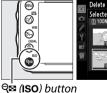




3 Select the highlighted picture.

Press the २ (Iso) button to select the highlighted picture. Selected pictures are marked by a m icon. Repeat steps 2 and 3 to select additional pictures; to deselect a

picture, highlight it and press (ISO).





▶





■■ Select Date: Deleting Photographs Taken on a Selected Date

1 Choose Select date. In the delete menu, highlight Select date and press ▶.





2 Highlight a date.

Press \triangle or ∇ to highlight a date.

To view the pictures taken on the highlighted date, press $\mathbb{Q} \boxtimes (ISO)$. Use the multi selector to scroll through the pictures, or press and hold $\mathbb{Q} (QUAL)$ to view the current picture full screen. Press $\mathbb{Q} \boxtimes (ISO)$ to









Q (ISO) button

3 Select the highlighted date.

return to the date list.

Press ► to select all pictures taken on the highlighted date. Selected dates are marked with a ☑ icon. Repeat steps 2 and 3 to select additional dates; to deselect a date, highlight it and press ►.





4 Press (**) to complete the operation.

A confirmation dialog will be displayed; highlight Yes and press (**).









Connections

Connecting to a Computer

This section describes how to use the supplied UC-E15 USB cable to connect the camera to a computer.

Before Connecting the Camera

Before connecting the camera, install the software on the supplied ViewNX 2 CD. To ensure that data transfer is not interrupted, be sure the camera EN-EL15 battery is fully charged. If in doubt, charge the battery before use or use an EH-5b AC adapter and EP-5B power connector (available separately).

II Supplied Software

ViewNX 2 includes a "Nikon Transfer 2" function for copying pictures from the camera to the computer, where ViewNX 2 can be used to view and print selected images or to edit photographs and movies. For more information, see ViewNX 2 online help.

■■ Supported Operating Systems

The supplied software can be used with computers running the following operating systems:

- Windows: Pre-installed versions of Windows 7 Home Basic/Home Premium/ Professional/Enterprise/Ultimate (Service Pack 1), Windows Vista Home Basic/ Home Premium/Business/Enterprise/ Ultimate (Service Pack 2), or 32-bit editions of Windows XP Home Edition/Professional (Service Pack 3). All installed programs may run as 32-bit applications in 64-bit editions of Windows 7 and Windows Vista. This application is not compatible with computers running 64-bit Windows XP.
- Macintosh: Mac OS X (version 10.5.8, 10.6.8, or 10.7.2)
 See the websites listed on page xxiii for the latest information on supported operating systems.

Connecting Cables

Be sure the camera is off when connecting or disconnecting interface cables. Do not use force or attempt to insert the connectors at an angle. Close the camera connector cover when the connector is not in use.

During Transfer

Do not turn the camera off or disconnect the USB cable while transfer is in progress.

Windows

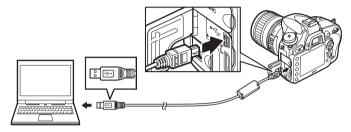
To visit the Nikon website after installing ViewNX 2, select **All Programs > Link to Nikon** from the Windows start menu (Internet connection required).

Connecting the Camera

Connect the camera using the supplied UC-E15 USB cable.

- 1 Turn the camera off.
- **2** Turn the computer on.

 Turn the computer on and wait for it to start up.
- **3** Connect the USB cable.
 Connect the USB cable as shown.



USB Hubs

Connect the camera directly to the computer; do not connect the cable via a USB hub or keyboard.

- 4 Turn the camera on.
- 5 Start Nikon Transfer 2.

 If a message is displayed prompting you to choose a program, select Nikon Transfer 2.
 - Windows 7

If the following dialog is displayed, select Nikon Transfer 2 as described below.

1 Under Import pictures and videos, click Change program. A program selection dialog will be displayed; select Import file using Nikon Transfer 2 and click OK.







6 Click Start Transfer.

At default settings, all the pictures on the memory card will be copied to the computer (for more information on using Nikon Transfer 2, start ViewNX 2 or Nikon Transfer 2 and select **ViewNX 2 Help** from the **Help** menu).



Start Transfer

7 Turn the camera off and disconnect the USB cable when transfer ends. Nikon Transfer 2 will close automatically when transfer is complete.

Camera Control Pro 2

Camera Control Pro 2 software (available separately; \square 298) can be used to control the camera from a computer. When Camera Control Pro 2 is used to capture photographs and movies directly to the computer, the PC connection indicator ($P \mathcal{L}$) will appear in the control panel.

Printing Photographs

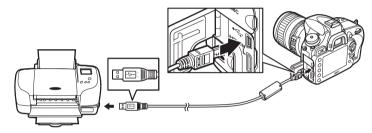
Selected JPEG images can be printed on a PictBridge printer (\square 333) connected directly to the camera.

Connecting the Printer

Connect the camera using the supplied UC-E15 USB cable.

- 1 Turn the camera off.
- **2** Connect the USB cable.

Turn the printer on and connect the USB cable as shown. Do not use force or attempt to insert the connectors at an angle.



USB Hubs

Connect the camera directly to the printer; do not connect the cable via a USB hub.

3 Turn the camera on.

A welcome screen will be displayed in the monitor, followed by a PictBridge playback display.





Be sure the EN-EL15 battery is fully charged or use an optional EH-5b AC adapter and EP-5B power connector. When taking photographs to be printed via direct USB connection, set **Color space** to **sRGB** $(\square$ 217).

Selecting Photographs for Printing

NEF (RAW) photographs (\$\subset\$ 93) can not be selected for printing. JPEG copies of NEF (RAW) images can be created using the **NEF (RAW) processing** option in the retouch menu (\$\subset\$ 271).

See Also

See page 325 for information on what to do if an error occurs during printing.

Printing Pictures One at a Time

1 Select a picture.

Press ◀ or ▶ to view additional pictures. Press the ♥ (QUAL) button to zoom in on the current frame (□ 187; press ▶ to exit zoom). To view six pictures at a time, press the ♥ (ISO) button. Use the multi selector to highlight pictures, or press ♥





(QUAL) to display the highlighted picture full frame; to view images in other locations when thumbnails are displayed, hold the **BKT** button, press \triangle , and select the desired card and folder as described on page 178.

2 Display printing options.

Press ® to display PictBridge printing options.







3 Adjust printing options.

Press ▲ or ▼ to highlight an option and press ▶ to select.

Option	Description			
Page size	Highlight a page size (only sizes supported by the current printer are listed) and press ® to select and exit to the previous menu (to print at the default page size for the current printer, select Printer default).			
No. of copies	Press \triangle or ∇ to choose number of copies (maximum 99), then press \otimes to select and return to the previous menu.			
Border	This option is available only if supported by the printer. Highlight Printer default (use current printer settings), Print with border (print photo with white border), or No border and press ® to select and exit to the previous menu.			
Time stamp	Highlight Printer default (use current printer settings), Print time stamp (print times and dates of recording on photos), or No time stamp and press ® to select and exit to the previous menu.			
Cropping	This option is available only if supported by the printer. To exit without cropping, highlight No cropping and press ® . To crop the current picture, highlight Crop and press ▶ . Selecting Crop displays the dialog shown at right. Press ® (QUAL) to increase the size of the crop, Q (ISO) to decrease. Position the crop using the multi selector and press ® . Note that print quality may drop if small crops are printed at large sizes.			

4 Start printing.

Select **Start printing** and press ® to start printing. To cancel before all copies have been printed, press ®.







1 Display the PictBridge menu.

Press the MENU button in the PictBridge playback display (see Step 3 on page 196).





MENU button

2 Choose an option.

Highlight one of the following options and press ▶.

- Print select: Select pictures for printing.
- **Select date**: Print one copy of all the pictures taken on a selected date.





- Print (DPOF): Print an existing print order created with the DPOF print order option in the playback menu (
 — 202). The current print order will be displayed in Step 3.
- Index print: To create an index print of all JPEG pictures (\$\square\$ 93) on the memory card, proceed to Step 4. Note that if the memory card contains more than 256 pictures, only the first 256 images will be printed.

If you chose Select date in Step 2, press ▲ or ▼ to highlight a date and press ▶ to toggle the highlighted date on or off. To view the pictures taken on the selected date, press ♀ (ISO). Use the multi selector to scroll through the pictures, or press and hold ♠ (QUAL) to view the current picture full screen. Press ♀ (ISO) again to return to the date selection dialog.

number of prints is 1). Continue until all the desired pictures have been selected.









 $\triangleleft \mathbf{SO} + \mathbf{A} \mathbf{\nabla}$: Choose number of copies



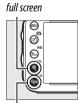


(QUAL) button: View photo full screen





♥ (QUAL) button: View highlighted photo full screen



Qia (ISO) button: View
photos for selected
date



Press ® to display PictBridge printing options.





5 Adjust printing options.

Choose page size, border, and time stamp options as described on page 198 (a warning will be displayed if the selected page size is too small for an index print).

6 Start printing.

Select **Start printing** and press ® to start printing. To cancel before all copies have been printed, press ®.



Creating a DPOF Print Order: Print Set

The **DPOF print order** option in the playback menu is used to create digital "print orders" for PictBridge-compatible printers and devices that support DPOF.

1 Choose Select/set for the DPOF print order item in the playback menu.

Press the MENU button and select DPOF print order in the playback menu. Highlight Select/set and press ➤ (to remove all photographs from the print order, select Deselect all?).



MENU button

2 Select pictures.

Use the multi selector to scroll through the pictures on the memory card (to view images in other locations, hold the BKT button and press ▲). To display the current picture in full screen, press and hold the \P (QUAL) button. To select the current picture for printing, hold the \P (ISO) button and press ▲. The picture will be marked with a \P icon and the number of prints will be set to 1. Keeping the \P (ISO) button pressed, press ▲ or ▼ to specify the number of prints (up to 99; to deselect the picture, press ▼ when the number of prints is 1). Continue until all the desired pictures have been selected









 $\mathbb{Q} \boxtimes (ISO) + \blacktriangle \nabla$: Choose number of copies





(QUAL) **button**: View photo full screen

3 Display imprint options.

Press ® to display data imprint options.







4 Select imprint options.

Highlight the following options and press to toggle the highlighted option on or off (to complete the print order without including this information, proceed to Step 5).

- **Print shooting data**: Print shutter speed and aperture on all pictures in print order.
- **Print date**: Print date of recording on all pictures in print order.

5 Complete the print order.

Highlight **Done** and press ® to complete the print order.





Salart/sat

☑ Print date

DPOF Print Order

To print the current print order when the camera is connected to a PictBridge printer, select **Print (DPOF)** in the PictBridge menu and follow the steps in "Printing Multiple Pictures" to modify and print the current order (\square 199). DPOF print date and shooting data options are not supported when printing via direct USB connection; to print the date of recording on photographs in the current print order, use the PictBridge **Time stamp** option.

The **DPOF print order** option can not be used if there is not enough space on the memory card to store the print order.

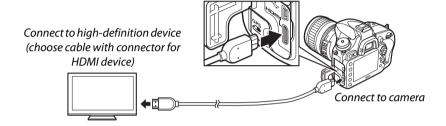
NEF (RAW) photographs (\square 93) can not be selected using this option. JPEG copies of NEF (RAW) images can be created using the **NEF (RAW) processing** option in the retouch menu (\square 271).

Print orders may not print correctly if images are deleted using a computer or other device after the print order is created.

Viewing Photographs on TV

A type C mini-pin High-Definition Multimedia Interface (HDMI) cable (available separately from commercial sources) can be used to connect the camera to high-definition video devices.

- 1 Turn the camera off.
 Always turn the camera off before connecting or disconnecting an HDMI cable.
- 2 Connect the HDMI cable as shown.



- **3** Tune the device to the HDMI channel.
- **4** Turn the camera on and press the ▶ button.

 During playback, images will be displayed on the television screen.

Close the Connector Cover

Close the camera connector cover when the connectors are not in use. Foreign matter in the connectors can interfere with data transfer.

Television Playback

Use of an EH-5b AC adapter and EP-5B power connector (available separately) is recommended for extended playback. The TV will display images full screen if photo information is hidden during full-frame playback (\square 179). Note that the edges may not be visible when photographs are viewed on a television screen.

Audio

Stereo sound recorded with optional ME-1 (\square 298) stereo microphones plays in stereo when movies are viewed on HDMI devices using a camera connected via an HDMI cable (note that audio will not be played back over headphones connected to the camera). Volume can be adjusted using television controls; the camera controls can not be used.

M

II HDMI Options

The **HDMI** option in the setup menu (\square 249) controls output resolution and can be used to enable the camera for remote control from devices that support HDMI-CEC (High-Definition Multimedia Interface–Consumer Electronics Control, a standard that allows HDMI devices to be used to control peripherals to which they are connected).

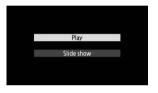
Output Resolution

Choose the format for images output to the HDMI device. If **Auto** is selected, the camera will automatically select the appropriate format. Regardless of the option selected, **Auto** will be used for movie live view, movie recording, and playback.



Device Control

If **On** is selected for **HDMI** > **Device control** in the setup menu when the camera is connected to a television that supports HDMI-CEC and both the camera and television are on, the display shown at right will appear on the television and the television remote can be used in place of the camera multi selector and button during full-



frame playback and slide shows. If **Off** is selected, the television remote can not be used to control the camera.

HDMI and Live View

HDMI displays connected via an HDMI cable can be used for live view photography and movie live view (\square 49, 57). During movie live view and movie recording HDMI output is adjusted according to the option selected for **Movie settings** > **Frame size/frame rate** in the shooting menu (\square 65). Note that some HDMI devices may not support the selected setting; in this case, select **1080i (interlaced)** for **HDMI** > **Output resolution**. Movies may be output at a frame size smaller than that selected for **Frame size/frame rate** (\square 65).

HDMI-CEC Devices

When the camera is connected to an HDMI-CEC device, [E [will appear in the control panel in place of the number of exposures remaining.

Device Control

See the television manual for details.



Menu Guide

▶ The Playback Menu: *Managing Images*

To display the playback menu, press MENU and select the

(playback menu) tab.



MENU button

The playback menu contains the following options:

Option	Ш	Option	Ш
Delete	190	lmage review	212
Playback folder	207	After delete	212
Hide image	208	Rotate tall	212
Playback display options	209	Slide show	213
Copy image(s)	209	DPOF print order	202



Menu defaults are listed on page 312.

Playback Folder MENU button → ▶ playback menu

Choose a folder for playback (\$\square\$ 177):

Option	Description				
ND600	Pictures in all folders created with the D600 will be visible during playback.				
All	Pictures in all folders will be visible during playback.				
Current	Only pictures in the current folder will be visible during playback.				



Hide Image

MENU button → ▶ playback menu

Hide or reveal pictures. Hidden pictures are visible only in the **Hide image** menu and can only be deleted by formatting the memory card.

Option	Description	
Select/set	Hide or reveal selected pictures.	
Select date	Selecting this option displays a list of dates. To hide all pictures taken on a date, highlight the date and press ▶. Selected dates are marked by a ✓; to reveal all pictures taken on a selected date, highlight it and press ▶. Press ⊗ to complete the operation.	OKIOK
Deselect all?	Reveal all pictures.	

▼ Protected and Hidden Images

Revealing a protected image will also remove protection from the image.

Follow the steps below to hide or reveal selected pictures.

1 Choose Select/set. Highlight **Select/set** and press **▶**.





2 Select pictures.

Use the multi selector to scroll through the pictures on the memory card (to view the highlighted picture full screen, press and hold the ^(QUAL) button; to view images in other locations as described on page 178, hold **BKT** and press **△**) and press **९** (**ISO**) to



Q (ISO) button

select the current picture. Selected pictures are marked by a 🔛 icon; to deselect a picture, highlight it and press ९ (ISO) again. Continue until all the desired pictures have been selected.

3 Press ⊗.

Press (8) to complete the operation.



Playback Display Options

MENU button → ▶ playback menu

Choose the information available in the playback photo information display (□ 179). Press ▲ or ▼ to highlight an option, then press ▶ to select the option for the photo information display. A ✓ appears next to selected items; to deselect, highlight and press ▶. To return to the playback menu, highlight **Done** and press ⊛.









Copy Image(s)

MENU button → ▶ playback menu

Copy pictures from one memory card to another. This option is only available when two memory cards are inserted in the camera.

Option	Description		
Select source	Choose card from which pictures will be copied.		
Select image(s)	Select pictures to be copied.		
Select destination folder	Select destination folder on remaining card.		
Copy image(s)?	Copy selected pictures to specified destination.		

1 Choose Select source.
Highlight Select source and press ▶.





2 Select the source card.

Highlight the slot for the card containing the images to be copied and press ®.







3 Choose Select image(s).
Highlight Select image(s) and press ▶.

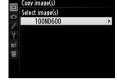




4 Select the source folder.

Highlight the folder containing the images to be copied and press ▶.





Make the initial selection. Before going on to select or deselect individual images, you can mark all or all protected images in the folder for copying by choosing Select all images or Select protected images. To mark only individually selected images for copying, choose Deselect all before proceeding.





6 Select additional images.

Highlight pictures and press **Q** (ISO) to select or deselect (to view the highlighted picture full screen, press and hold the **Q** (QUAL) button). Selected images are marked with a ✓. Press **®** to proceed to Step 7 when your selection is complete.





্ছি (ISO) button

7 Choose Select destination folder. Highlight Select destination folder and press >.







8 Select a destination folder.

To enter a folder number, choose **Select folder by number**, enter the number (\square 215), and press M. If the folder with the selected number does not already exist, a new folder will be created.

To choose from a list of existing folders, choose **Select folder from list**, highlight a folder, and press **®**.





9 Copy the images.

Highlight Copy image(s)? and press .





A confirmation dialog will be displayed; highlight **Yes** and press ®. Press ® again to exit when copying is complete.





Copying Images

Images will not be copied if there is insufficient space on the destination card. Be sure the battery is fully charged before copying movies.

If the destination folder contains an image with the same name as one of the images to be copied, a confirmation dialog will be displayed. Select **Replace existing image** to replace the image with the image to be copied, or select **Replace all** to replace all existing images with the same names without further prompting. To continue without replacing the image, select **Skip**, or select **Cancel** to exit without copying any further images.





Protect status is copied with the images but print marking (\square 202) is not. Hidden images can not be copied.



Image Review

MENU button → ▶ playback menu

Choose whether pictures are automatically displayed in the monitor immediately after shooting. If Off is selected, pictures can only be displayed by pressing the **b** button.



After Delete

MENU button → ▶ playback menu

Choose the picture displayed after an image is deleted.

Option	Description
□ Show next	Display following picture. If deleted picture was last frame, previous picture will be displayed.
▶ Show previous	Display previous picture. If deleted picture was first frame, following picture will be displayed.
©⊞⊠ Continue as before	If user was scrolling through pictures in order recorded, following picture will be displayed as described for Show next . If user was scrolling through pictures in reverse order, previous picture will be displayed as described for Show previous .

Rotate Tall

MENU button → ▶ playback menu

Choose whether to rotate "tall" (portrait-orientation) pictures for display during playback. Note that because the camera itself is already in the appropriate orientation during shooting, images are not rotated automatically during image review.



Option	Description		
On	"Tall" (portrait-orientation) pictures are automatically rotated for display in the camera monitor. Pictures taken with Off selected for Auto image rotation (\$\square\$ 254) will be displayed in "wide" (landscape) orientation.		
Off	"Tall" (portrait-orientation) pictures are displayed in "wide" (landscape) orientation.		



Slide Show

MENU button → ▶ playback menu

Create a slide show of the pictures in the current playback folder (\square 207). Hidden images (\square 208) are not displayed.

Option	Description		
Start Slide show.			
Image type	Choose type of image displayed from Still images and movies, Still		
lmage type	images only, and Movies only.		
Frame interval Choose how long each picture will be displayed.			

To start the slide show, highlight **Start** and press **®**. The following operations can be performed while the slide show is in progress:

То	Press	Description
Skip back/skip ahead		Press ◀ to return to previous frame, ▶ to skip to next frame.
View additional photo info		Change or hide photo info displayed (still images only; 179).
Pause/resume	€	Pause or resume slide show.
Raise/lower volume (QUAL)/ Raise/lower volume		Press [®] (QUAL) during movie playback to increase volume, [®] (ISO) to decrease.
Exit to playback menu	MENU	End slide show and return to playback menu.
Exit to playback mode	•	End show and return to playback mode.
Exit to shooting mode	T. C.	Press shutter-release button halfway to return to shooting mode.

The dialog shown at right is displayed when the show ends. Select **Restart** to restart or **Exit** to return to the playback menu.





The Shooting Menu: Shooting Options

To display the shooting menu, press MENU and select the (shooting menu) tab.



MENU button

The shooting menu contains the following options:

Option	Φ	Option	
Reset shooting menu	214	Color space	217
Storage folder	215	Active D-Lighting	137
File naming	216	HDR (high dynamic range)	139
Role played by card in Slot 2	96	Vignette control	218
Image quality	93	Long exposure NR	218
Image size	95	High ISO NR	218
Image area	89	ISO sensitivity settings	105
JPEG compression	94	Remote control mode	85
NEF (RAW) recording	94	Multiple exposure	160
White balance	115	Interval timer shooting	164
Set Picture Control	129	Time-lapse photography	168
Manage Picture Control	134	Movie settings	65
Auto distortion control	217		·

Note: Depending on camera settings, some items may be grayed out and unavailable. For information on the options available in each shooting mode, see page 309.

Reset Shooting Menu

MENU button → **△** shooting menu

Select **Yes** to restore shooting menu options to their default values (\$\square\$ 312).





Select the folder in which subsequent images will be stored.

■■ Selecting Folders by Folder Number

1 Choose Select folder by number.

Highlight **Select folder by number** and press ▶. The dialog shown at right will be displayed.





2 Choose a folder number.

Press \blacktriangleleft or \blacktriangleright to highlight a digit, press \blacktriangle or \blacktriangledown to change. If a folder with the selected number already exists, a \Box , \sqsubseteq , or \boxminus icon will be displayed to the left of the folder number:

- 🗀 : Folder is empty.
- 🖃 : Folder is partially full.
- 🗎 : Folder contains 999 pictures or a picture numbered 9999. No further pictures can be stored in this folder.

The card on which the folder is stored is shown by the card slot icon in the top right corner of the Select folder by number dialog. The card used for new folders depends on the option currently selected for **Role played by card in slot 2** (\square 96).

3 Save changes and exit.

Press ® to complete the operation and return to the shooting menu (to exit without choosing the storage folder, press the MENU button). If a folder with the specified number does not already exist, a new folder will be created. Subsequent photographs will be stored in the selected folder unless it is already full.

Folder and File Numbers

If the current folder is numbered 999 and contains 999 pictures or a picture numbered 9999, the shutter-release will be disabled and no further photographs can be taken. To continue shooting, create a folder with a number less than 999, or select an existing folder with a number less than 999 and less than 999 images.

Startup Time

Additional time may be required for camera startup if the memory card contains a very large number of files or folders.



■■ Selecting Folders from a List

1 Choose Select folder from list. Highlight Select folder from list and press ▶.



- **2** Highlight a folder.
 - Press ▲ or ▼ to highlight a folder.
- 3 Select the highlighted folder.

 Press ® to select the highlighted folder and return to the shooting menu.

 Subsequent photographs will be stored in the selected folder.

File Naming

MENU button → **△** shooting menu

Photographs are saved using file names consisting of "DSC_" or, in the case of images that use the Adobe RGB color space, "_DSC", followed by a four-digit number and a three-letter extension (e.g., "DSC_0001.JPG"). The **File naming** option is used to select three letters to replace the "DSC" portion of the file name. For information on editing file names, see page 135.

Extensions

The following extensions are used: ".NEF" for NEF (RAW) images, ".JPG" for JPEG images, ".MOV" for movies, and ".NDF" for dust off reference data. In each pair of photographs recorded at image-quality settings of NEF (RAW)+JPEG, the NEF and JPEG images have the same file names but different extensions.



Auto Distortion Control

MENU button → **△** shooting menu

Select **On** to reduce barrel distortion when shooting with wideangle lenses and to reduce pin-cushion distortion when shooting with long lenses (note that the edges of the area visible in the viewfinder may be cropped out of the final photograph, and that the time needed to process photographs before recording begins may increase). This option does not



apply to movies and is available only with type G and D lenses (PC, fisheye, and certain other lenses excluded); results are not guaranteed with other lenses. Before using auto distortion control with DX lenses, select **On** for **Auto DX crop** or choose an image area of **DX (24×16) 1.5×** (\square 90); selecting other options may result in heavily cropped photographs or in photographs with severe peripheral distortion.

Retouch: Distortion Control

For information on creating copies of existing photographs with reduced barrel and pincushion distortion, see page 274.

Color Space

MENU button → **c** shooting menu

The color space determines the gamut of colors available for color reproduction. Choose **sRGB** for photographs that will be printed or used "as is," with no further modification. **Adobe RGB** has a wider color gamut and is recommended for images that will be extensively processed or retouched after leaving the camera.

Color Space

Color spaces define the correspondence between colors and the numeric values that represent them in a digital image file. The sRGB color space is widely used, while the Adobe RGB color space is typically used in publishing and commercial printing. sRGB is recommended when taking photographs that will be printed without modification or viewed in applications that do not support color management, or when taking photographs that will be printed with ExifPrint, the direct printing option on some household printers, or kiosk printing or other commercial print services. Adobe RGB photographs can also be printed using these options, but colors will not be as vivid.

JPEG photographs taken in the Adobe RGB color space are DCF compliant; applications and printers that support DCF will select the correct color space automatically. If the application or device does not support DCF, select the appropriate color space manually. For more information, see the documentation provided with the application or device.

Nikon Software

ViewNX 2 (supplied) and Capture NX 2 (available separately) automatically select the correct color space when opening photographs created with this camera.



Vianette Control

MENU button → **c** shooting menu

"Vignetting" is a drop in brightness at the edges of a photograph. Vignette control reduces vignetting for type G and D lenses (DX and PC lenses excluded). Its effects vary from lens to lens and are most noticeable at maximum aperture. Choose from High, Normal, Low, and Off.

Vignette Control

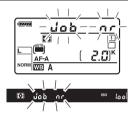
Depending on the scene, shooting conditions, and type of lens, JPEG images may exhibit noise (fog) or variations in peripheral brightness, while custom Picture Controls and preset Picture Controls that have been modified from default settings may not produce the desired effect. Take test shots and view the results in the monitor. Vignette control does not apply to movies (\$\Pi\$ 57), multiple exposures (\$\Pi\$ 160), or DX-format images (\$\Pi\$ 89).

Long Exposure NR

(Long Exposure Noise Reduction)

MENU button → **c** shooting menu

If **On** is selected, photographs taken at shutter speeds slower than 1 s will be processed to reduce noise (bright spots, randomly-spaced bright pixels, or fog). The time required for processing roughly doubles; during processing, "Job nc" will flash in the shutter speed/aperture displays and pictures can not be taken (if the camera is turned off before processing is complete, the picture will be saved but noise reduction will not be performed). In continuous release



mode, frame rates will slow and while photographs are being processed, the capacity of the memory buffer will drop. Long exposure noise reduction is not available during movie recording.

High ISO NR



Photographs taken at high ISO sensitivities can be processed to reduce "noise."

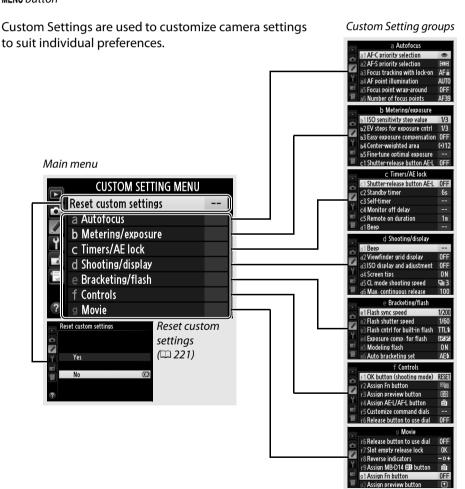
Option	Description				
High	Reduce noise (randomly-spaced bright pixels, lines, or fog), particularly in				
Normal	photographs taken at high ISO sensitivities. Choose the amount of noise reduction				
Low	performed from High , Normal , and Low .				
Off	Noise reduction is only performed at ISO sensitivities of ISO 2500 and higher. The amount of noise reduction is less than the amount performed when Low is selected for High ISO NR .				



Custom Settings: Fine-Tuning Camera Settings

To display the Custom Settings menu, press **MENU** and select the **/** (Custom Settings menu) tab.







The following Custom Settings are available:

	Custom Setting		Custom Setting	
	Reset custom settings	221	d	Shooting/display
а	Autofocus		d9	LCD illumination
a1	AF-C priority selection	221	d10	Exposure delay mode
a2	AF-S priority selection	221	d11	Flash warning
a3	Focus tracking with lock-on	222	d12	MB-D14 battery type
a4	AF point illumination	222	d13	Battery order
a5	Focus point wrap-around	222	е	Bracketing/flash
a6	Number of focus points	223	e1	Flash sync speed
a7	Built-in AF-assist illuminator	223	e2	Flash shutter speed
b	Metering/exposure		e3	Flash cntrl for built-in flash
b1	ISO sensitivity step value	224	e4	Exposure comp. for flash
b2	EV steps for exposure cntrl	224	e5	Modeling flash
b3	Easy exposure compensation	225	е6	Auto bracketing set
b4	Center-weighted area	226	e7	Bracketing order
b5	b5 Fine-tune optimal exposure 226		f	Controls
C	Timers/AE lock		f1	OK button (shooting mode)
c1	Shutter-release button AE-L	226	f2	Assign Fn button
c2	Standby timer	227	f3	Assign preview button
c3	Self-timer	227	f4	Assign AE-L/AF-L button
c4	Monitor off delay	228	f5	Customize command dials
c5	Remote on duration	228	f6	Release button to use dial
d	Shooting/display		f7	Slot empty release lock
d1	Веер	228	f8	Reverse indicators
d2	Viewfinder grid display	229	f9	Assign MB-D14 🕮 button
d3	ISO display and adjustment	229	g	Movie
d4	Screen tips	229	g1	Assign Fn button
d5	CL mode shooting speed	229	g2	Assign preview button
d6	Max. continuous release	230	g3	Assign AE-L/AF-L button
d7	File number sequence	230	g4	Assign shutter button
d8	Information display	231		

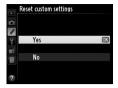
Note: Depending on camera settings, some items may be grayed out and unavailable. For information on the options available in each shooting mode, see page 309. If settings in the current bank have been modified from default values (\square 313), an asterisk will be displayed adjacent to the altered settings in the second level of the Custom Settings menu.

Reset Custom Settings

MENU button →

Custom Settings menu

Select **Yes** to restore Custom Settings to their default values $(\square 313)$.



a: Autofocus

When **AF-C** is selected for viewfinder photography (\square 97), this option controls whether photographs can be taken whenever the shutter-release button is pressed (*release priority*) or only when the camera is in focus (*focus priority*).

Option		Description
9	Release	Photos can be taken whenever the shutter-release button is pressed.
[::::]	Focus	Photos can only be taken when the in-focus indicator (●) is displayed.

Regardless of the option selected, focus will not lock when AF-C is selected for autofocus mode. The camera will continue to adjust focus until the shutter is released.

a2: AF-S Priority Selection MENU button → **/** Custom Settings menu

When **AF-S** is selected for viewfinder photography (\square 97), this option controls whether photographs can be taken only when the camera is in focus (*focus priority*) or whenever the shutter-release button is pressed (*release priority*).

Option		Description
9	Release	Photos can be taken whenever the shutter-release button is pressed.
[::::]	Focus	Photos can only be taken when the in-focus indicator (●) is displayed.

Regardless of the option selected, if the in-focus indicator (●) is displayed when AF-S is selected for autofocus mode, focus will lock while the shutter-release button is pressed halfway. Focus lock continues until the shutter is released.



a3: Focus Tracking with Lock-On MENU button → **/** Custom Settings menu

This option controls how autofocus adjusts to sudden large changes in the distance to the subject when AF-C is selected or continuous-servo autofocus is selected when the camera is in AF-A mode for viewfinder photography (\square 97).

Option		Description	
AF≣	5 (Long)		
AF≣	4	When the distance to the subject changes abruptly, the camera waits for the	
		specified period before adjusting the distance to the subject. This prevents the camera from refocusing when the subject is briefly obscured by objects	
AF≞	2	passing through the frame.	
AF≞	1 (Short)		
	Off	The camera immediately adjusts focus when the distance to the subject changes. Use when photographing a series of subjects at varying distances in quick succession.	

a4: AF Point Illumination MENU button → **/** Custom Settings menu

Choose whether the active focus point is highlighted in red in the viewfinder.

Option	Description
Auto	The selected focus point is automatically highlighted as needed to establish
Auto	contrast with the background.
	The selected focus point is always highlighted, regardless of the brightness of
0n	the background. Depending on the brightness of the background, the
	selected focus point may be difficult to see.
Off	The selected focus point is not highlighted. The area outside the current crop
UII	is shown in grey (\$\square\$ 90).

a5: Focus Point Wrap-Around MENU button → **#** Custom Settings menu

Choose whether focus-point selection "wraps around" from one edge of the viewfinder to another.

Option	Description	
Wrap	Focus-point selection "wraps around" from top to bottom, bottom to top, right to left, and left to right, so that, for example, pressing ▶ when a focus point at the right edge of the display is highlighted (1) selects the corresponding focus point at the left edge of the display (2).	
No wrap	The focus-point display is bounded by the outermost focus points so that, for example, pressing ▶ when a focus point at the right edge of the display is selected has no effect.	



a6: Number of Focus Points

MENU button →

Custom Settings menu

Choose the number of focus points available for manual focus-point selection.

Option	Description	
AF39 39 points	Choose from the 39 focus points shown at right.	(0000000000000000000000000000000000000
AF11 11 points	Choose from the 11 focus points shown at right. Use for quick focus-point selection.	

a7: Built-in AF-assist Illuminator

MENU button → **#** Custom Settings menu

Choose whether the built-in AF-assist illuminator lights to assist the focus operation when lighting is poor.



Option	Description	
On	The AF-assist illuminator lights when lighting is poor (viewfinder photography only). AF-assist illumination is only available when both of the following conditions are met: 1. AF-S is selected for autofocus mode (\$\Pi\$ 97) or single-servo autofocus is selected	
U.I.	when the camera is in AF-A mode. 2. Auto-area AF is chosen for AF-area mode (\Pi 99), or an option other than auto-area AF is chosen and the center focus point is selected.	
Off	The AF-assist illuminator does not light to assist the focus operation. The camera may not be able to focus using autofocus when lighting is poor.	

The AF-Assist Illuminator

The AF-assist illuminator has a range of about 0.5-3.0 m (1 ft 8 in.-9 ft 10 in.); when using the illuminator, use a lens with a focal length of 24-200 mm and remove the lens hood.

See Also

For information on the shooting modes in which AF-assist is available, see page 309. See page 290 for restrictions on the lenses that can be used with AF assist.



b: Metering/Exposure

b1: ISO Sensitivity Step Value

MENU button → **Custom Settings menu**

Select the increments used when making adjustments to ISO sensitivity. If possible, the current ISO sensitivity setting is maintained when the step value is changed. If the current setting is not available at the new step value, ISO sensitivity will be rounded to the nearest available setting.



b2: EV Steps for Exposure Cntrl

MENU button →

Custom Settings menu

Select the increments used when making adjustments to shutter speed, aperture, exposure and flash compensation, and bracketing.





b3: Easy Exposure Compensation MENU button → **/** Custom Settings menu

This option controls whether the \square button is needed to set exposure compensation (\square 112). If **On (Auto reset)** or **On** is selected, the 0 at the center of the exposure display will flash even when exposure compensation is set to ± 0 .

Option	Description	
On (Auto reset)	Exposure compensation is set by rotating one of the command dials (see note below). The setting selected using the command dial is reset when the camera turns off or the standby timer expires (exposure compensation settings selected using the 2 button are not reset).	
On	As above, except that the exposure compensation value selected using the command dial is not reset when the camera turns off or the standby timer expires.	
Off	Exposure compensation is set by pressing the b button and rotating the main command dial.	

Change Main/Sub

The dial used to set exposure compensation when **On (Auto reset)** or **On** is selected for Custom Setting b3 (**Easy exposure compensation**) depends on the option selected for Custom Setting f5 (**Customize command dials**) > **Change main/sub** (\square 245).

		Customize command dials > Change main/sub		
		Off	0n	
Mode	P	Sub-command dial	Sub-command dial	
	S	Sub-command dial	Main command dial	
ode	Α	Main command dial	Sub-command dial	
	M	N/A		

Show ISO/Easy ISO

Custom Setting b3 (**Easy exposure compensation**) can not be used with Custom Setting d3 (**Show ISO/Easy ISO**). Adjustments to either of these items reset the remaining item; a message is displayed when the item is reset.

b4: Center-Weighted Area

MENU button → **#** Custom Settings menu

When calculating exposure, center-weighted metering assigns the greatest weight to a circle in the center of the frame. The diameter (ϕ) of this circle can be set to 8, 12, 15, or 20 mm or to the average of the entire frame.



Note that unless **Average** is selected, the diameter is fixed at 12 mm when a non-CPU lens is used, regardless of the setting selected for **Non-CPU lens data** in the setup menu (\$\square\$ 172). When **Average** is selected, the average of the entire frame will be used for both CPU and non-CPU lenses.

b5: Fine-tune Optimal Exposure

MENU button → Ø Custom Settings menu

Use this option to fine-tune the exposure value selected by the camera. Exposure can be fine-tuned separately for each metering method by from +1 to -1 EV in steps of $^{1}/_{6}$ EV.



Fine-Tuning Exposure

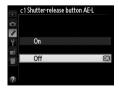
Exposure fine-tuning is not affected by two-button resets. Note that as the exposure compensation (②) icon is not displayed, the only way to determine how much exposure has been altered is to view the amount in the fine-tuning menu. Exposure compensation (□ 112) is preferred in most situations.

c: Timers/AE Lock

c1: Shutter-Release Button AE-L

MENU button → **#** Custom Settings menu

If **On** is selected, exposure will lock when the shutter-release button is pressed halfway.





c2: Standby timer

MENU button →

Custom Settings menu

Choose how long the camera continues to meter exposure when no operations are performed. The shutter-speed and aperture displays in the control panel and viewfinder turn off automatically when the timer expires.



Choose a shorter standby timer delay for longer battery life.

c3: Self-Timer MENU button → **/** Custom Settings menu

Choose the length of the shutter release delay, the number of shots taken, and the interval between shots in self-timer mode.



 Self-timer delay: Choose the length of the shutter-release delay (\$\square\$ 85).



• Number of shots: Press ▲ and ▼ to choose the number of shots taken each time the shutter-release button is pressed.



• Interval between shots: Choose the interval between shots when the **Number of shots** is more than 1.





c4: Monitor off Delay

MENU button → **#** Custom Settings menu

Choose how long the monitor remains on when no operations are performed during playback (**Playback**; defaults to 10 s) and image review (**Image review**; defaults to 4 s), when menus (**Menus**; defaults to 1 minute) or information (**Information display**; defaults to 10 s) are displayed, or during live view and movie recording (**Live view**; defaults to 10 minutes). Choose a shorter monitor-off delay for longer battery life.



c5: Remote on Duration

MENU button → 🖋 Custom Settings menu

Choose how long the camera will remain on stand-by in remote release mode (\$\sime\$ 85). If no operations are performed for the selected period, remote shooting will end and the exposure meters will turn off. Choose shorter times for longer battery life. To reactivate remote control mode after the timer has expired, press the camera shutter-release button halfway.



d: Shooting/Display

d1: Beep

MENU button → *Custom Settings menu*

Choose the pitch and volume of the beep that sounds when the camera focuses using single-servo AF (**AF-S** or when single-servo AF is selected for **AF-A**; \square 97), when focus locks during live view photography, while the release timer is counting down in self-timer and delayed remote release modes (\square 85), when a photograph is taken in quick-response remote or remote mirror-up mode (\square 85), when time-lapse photography ends (\square 168), or if you attempt to take a photograph when the memory card is locked (\square 32). Note that a beep will not sound in movie live view (\square 57) or quiet-shutter release mode (mode \mathbf{G} ; \square 83), regardless of the option selected.

- Volume: Choose 3 (high), 2 (medium), 1 (low) or Off (mute).
 When an option other than Off is selected, ♪ appears in the information display.
- Pitch: Choose High or Low.

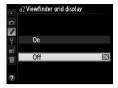




d2: Viewfinder Grid Display

MENU button → *Custom Settings menu*

Choose **On** to display on-demand grid lines in the viewfinder for reference when composing photographs (\square 8).



d3: ISO Display and Adjustment

MENU button → *P* Custom Settings menu

If **Show ISO sensitivity** or **Show ISO/Easy ISO** is selected, the control panel will show ISO sensitivity in place of the number of exposures remaining. If **Show ISO/Easy ISO** is selected, ISO sensitivity can be set in modes **P** and **S** by rotating the subcommand dial or in mode **A** by rotating the main command dial. Select **Show frame count** to display the number of exposures remaining in the control panel.

d4: Screen Tips

MENU button → 🖋 Custom Settings menu

Choose **On** to display tool tips for items selected in the information display (\square 11).



d5: CL Mode Shooting Speed

MENU button → *P* Custom Settings menu

Choose the maximum frame advance rate in \mathbf{C} (continuous low speed) mode (\square 83; during interval timer photography, this setting also determines the frame advance rate for single-frame).





d6: Max. Continuous Release

MENU button → *Custom Settings menu*

The maximum number of shots that can be taken in a single burst in continuous mode can be set to any value between 1 and 100.

The Memory Buffer

Regardless of the option selected for Custom Setting d6, shooting will slow when the memory buffer fills (**r**00). See page 335 for more information on the capacity of the memory buffer.

d7: File Number Sequence

MENU button → **#** Custom Settings menu

When a photograph is taken, the camera names the file by adding one to the last file number used. This option controls whether file numbering continues from the last number used when a new folder is created, the memory card is formatted, or a new memory card is inserted in the camera.



Option	Description
On	When a new folder is created, the memory card formatted, or a new memory card inserted in the camera, file numbering continues from the last number used or from the largest file number in the current folder, whichever is higher. If a photograph is taken when the current folder contains a photograph numbered 9999, a new folder will be created automatically and file numbering will begin again from 0001.
Off	File numbering is reset to 0001 when a new folder is created, the memory card is formatted, or a new memory card is inserted in the camera. Note that a new folder is created automatically if a photograph is taken when the current folder contains 999 photographs.
Reset	As for On , except that the next photograph taken is assigned a file number by adding one to the largest file number in the current folder. If the folder is empty, file numbering is reset to 0001.

File Number Sequence

If the current folder is numbered 999 and contains either 999 photographs or a photograph numbered 9999, the shutter-release button will be disabled and no further photographs can be taken. Choose **Reset** for Custom Setting d7 (**File number sequence**) and then either format the current memory card or insert a new memory card.



d8: Information Display

MENU button → Custom Settings menu

If **Auto** (AUT0) is selected, the color of the lettering in the information display (\square 9) will automatically change from black to white or white to black to maintain contrast with the background. To always use the same color lettering, select **Manual** and choose **Dark on light** (B; black lettering) or **Light on dark** (W; white lettering). Monitor brightness will automatically be adjusted for maximum contrast with the selected text color





Dark on light

Light on dark

d9: LCD Illumination

MENU button → 🖋 Custom Settings menu

If **Off** is selected, the control panel backlight (LCD illuminator) will only light while the power switch is rotated toward .: If **On** is selected, the control panel will be illuminated whenever the standby timer is active (\square 39). Select **Off** for increased battery life.



d10: Exposure Delay Mode

MENU button → *P* Custom Settings menu

In situations where the slightest camera movement can blur pictures, select **1 s**, **2 s**, or **3 s** to delay shutter release until one, two, or three seconds after the mirror is raised.



d11: Flash Warning

MENU button → **#** Custom Settings menu

If **On** is selected, the flash-ready indicator (\$\forall\$) will flash in the viewfinder if the flash is required to ensure optimal exposure.



To ensure that the camera functions as expected when the optional MB-D14 battery pack is used with AA batteries, match the option selected in this menu to the type of batteries inserted in the battery pack. There is no need to adjust this option when using EN-EL15 batteries.

Option	Description
₫LR6 LR6 (AA alkaline)	Select when using LR6 alkaline AA batteries.
□Ni-MH HR6 (AA Ni-MH)	Select when using HR6 Ni-MH AA batteries.
₫FR6 FR6 (AA lithium)	Select when using FR6 lithium AA batteries.

Using AA Batteries

The capacity of AA batteries drops sharply at temperatures below $20\,^{\circ}\text{C}$ (68 °F) and varies with make and storage conditions; in some cases, batteries may cease to function before their expiry date. Some AA batteries can not be used; due to their performance characteristics and limited capacity, alkaline batteries have less capacity than some other types and should only be used if no alternative is available and then only at warmer temperatures. The camera shows the level of AA batteries as follows:

Control panel	Viewfinder	Description	
(VIIIA	_	Batteries fully charged.	
4_4	—	Low battery. Ready fresh batteries.	
a_	—	Shutter release disabled. Change batteries.	
(flashes)	(flashes)	Shutter release disabled. Change batteries.	

Choose whether the battery in the camera or the batteries in the battery pack are used first when an optional MB-D14 battery pack is attached. Note that if the MB-D14 is powered by an optional EH-5b AC adapter and EP-5B power connector, the AC adapter will be used regardless of the option selected.

A @ icon is displayed in the camera control panel when the batteries in the MB-D14 are in use.





The MB-D14 Battery Pack

The MB-D14 takes one EN-EL15 rechargeable Li-ion battery or six AA alkaline, Ni-MH, or lithium batteries (an EN-EL15 is supplied with the camera; AA batteries are available separately).

The information display shows the type of battery inserted in the MB-D14 as follows:

MB-D14 battery type display	Battery type
EL15)47////	EN-EL15 rechargeable Li-ion battery
LR6/AA) q	AA batteries



e: Bracketing/Flash

e1: Flash Sync Speed MENU button → Custom Settings menu

This option controls flash sync speed.

Option	Description
1/250 s (Auto FP)	Auto FP high-speed sync is used when a compatible flash unit is attached (\square 294). If the built-in flash or other flash units are used, shutter speed is set to $^{1}/_{250}$ s. When the camera shows a shutter speed of $^{1}/_{250}$ s in mode P or A , auto FP high-speed sync will be activated if the actual shutter speed is faster than $^{1}/_{250}$ s.
1/200 s (Auto FP)	Auto FP high-speed sync is used when a compatible flash unit is attached (\square 294). If the built-in flash or other flash units are used, shutter speed is set to $^{1}/_{200}$ s. When the camera shows a shutter speed of $^{1}/_{200}$ s in mode P or A , auto FP high-speed sync will be activated if the actual shutter speed is faster than $^{1}/_{200}$ s.
1/200 s-1/60 s	Flash sync speed set to selected value.

Fixing Shutter Speed at the Flash Sync Speed Limit

To fix shutter speed at the sync speed limit in mode **S** or **M**, select the next shutter speed after the slowest possible shutter speed (30 s or bulb). An X (flash sync indicator) will be displayed in the viewfinder and control panel.

Auto FP High-Speed Sync

Allows the flash to be used at the highest shutter speed supported by the camera, making it possible to choose the maximum aperture for reduced depth of field even when the subject is backlit in bright sunlight. The information display flash mode indicator shows "FP" when auto FP high-speed sync is active (\square 295).

■■ Auto FP High-Speed Sync

When 1/250 s (Auto FP) or 1/200 s (Auto FP) is selected for Custom Setting e1 (Flash sync speed, \square 234), the built-in flash can be used at shutter speeds as fast as $^{1}/_{250}$ s or $^{1}/_{200}$ s, while compatible optional flash units (\square 294) can be used at any shutter speed (Auto FP High-Speed Sync).

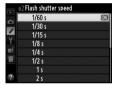
Flash sync speed	1/250 s (Auto FP)		1/200 s (Auto FP)		1/200 s	
Shutter speed	Built-in flash	Optional flash unit	Built-in flash	Optional flash unit	Built-in flash	Optional flash unit
From ¹ / _{4,000} to but not including ¹ / ₂₅₀ s	_	Auto FP	_	Auto FP	_	_
From ¹ / ₂₅₀ to but not including ¹ / ₂₀₀ s	Flash sync*		_	Auto FP	_	_
¹ / ₂₀₀ –30 s			Flash	sync		

^{*} Flash range drops as shutter speed increases. Flash range will nevertheless be greater than that obtained at the same speeds with Auto FP.

e2: Flash Shutter Speed

MENU button → **Custom Settings menu**

This option determines the slowest shutter speed available when using front- or rear-curtain sync or red-eye reduction in mode $\bf P$ or $\bf A$ (regardless of the setting chosen, shutter speeds can be as slow as 30 s in $\bf S$ and $\bf M$ modes or at flash settings of slow sync, slow rear-curtain sync, or red-eye reduction with slow sync). Options range from $^{1}/_{60}$ s ($\bf 1/60$ s) to 30 s ($\bf 30$ s).



e3: Flash Cntrl for Built-in Flash

MENU button → **#** Custom Settings menu

Choose the flash mode for the built-in flash.

	Option	Description
TTL\$	TTL	Flash output is adjusted automatically in response to shooting
		conditions.
Mź	Manual	Choose the flash level (\$\square\$ 236). The camera does not emit monitor pre-
m≠	Manuai	flashes.
DDT4	Repeating flash	The flash fires repeatedly while the shutter is open, producing a strobe-
nrı≠		light effect (□ 236).
CMD4	Commander mode	Use the built-in flash as a master flash controlling remote optional flash
UMD≠		units in one or more groups (🕮 237).

Manual

Choose a flash level between **Full** and **1/128** (1/128 of full power). At full power, the built-in flash has a Guide Number of 12/39 (m/ft, ISO 100, 20°C/68°F).

II Repeating Flash

The flash fires repeatedly while the shutter is open, producing a strobe-light effect. Press \triangleleft or \triangleright to highlight the following options, \triangle or \bigvee to change.

Option	Description			
Output	Choose flash output (expressed as a fraction of full power).			
Times	Choose the number of times the flash fires at the selected output. Note that depending on shutter speed and the option selected for Frequency , the actual number of flashes may be less than selected.			
Frequency	Choose how often the flash fires per second.			



Flash Control Mode

The flash control mode for the built-in flash is shown in the information display (\square 146).



"Manual" and "Repeating Flash"

icons flash in the control panel and viewfinder when these options are selected.



The SB-400

When an optional SB-400 flash unit is attached and turned on, Custom Setting e3 changes to **Optional flash**, allowing the flash control mode for the SB-400 to be selected from **TTL** and **Manual (Repeating flash** and **Commander mode** options are not available).

"Times"

The options available for **Repeating Flash** > **Times** are determined by flash output.

Output	Options available for "Times"	Output	Options available for "Times"
1/4	2	1/32	2–10, 15
1/8	2–5	1/64	2–10, 15, 20, 25
1/16	2–10	1/128	2–10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35

II Commander Mode

Use the built-in flash as a master flash controlling one or more remote optional flash units in up to two groups (A and B) using advanced wireless lighting (\square 294).

Selecting this option displays the menu shown at right. Press \triangleleft or \triangleright to highlight the following options, \triangle or \blacktriangledown to change.



Option	Description
Built-in flash	Choose a flash mode for the built-in flash (commander flash).
TTL	i-TTL mode. Choose flash compensation from values between $+3.0$ and -3.0 EV in increments of $^{1}/_{3}$ EV.
M	Choose the flash level from values between 1/1 and 1/128 (1/128 of full power).
	The built-in flash does not fire, although remote flash units do. The built-in flash must be raised so that it can emit monitor pre-flashes.
Group A	Choose a flash mode for all flash units in group A.
TTL	i-TTL mode. Choose flash compensation from values between $+3.0$ and -3.0 EV in increments of $^{1}/_{3}$ EV.
AA	Auto aperture (available only with compatible flash units; \square 294). Choose flash compensation from values between +3.0 and -3.0 EV in increments of $^{1}/_{3}$ EV.
M	Choose the flash level from values between 1/1 and 1/128 (1/128 of full power).
	The flash units in this group do not fire.
Group B	Choose a flash mode for all flash units in group B. The options available are the same as those listed for Group A , above.
Channel	Choose from channels 1–4. All flash units in both groups must be set to the same channel.



Follow the steps below to take photographs in commander mode.

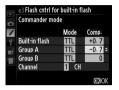
Adjust settings for the built-in flash.

Choose the flash control mode and output level for the built-in flash. Note that output level can not be adjusted in – – mode

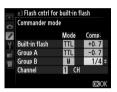


2 Adjust settings for group A.

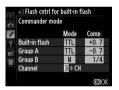
Choose the flash control mode and output level for the flash units in group A.



3 Adjust settings for group B.
Choose the flash control mode and output level for the flash units in group B.



4 Select the channel.

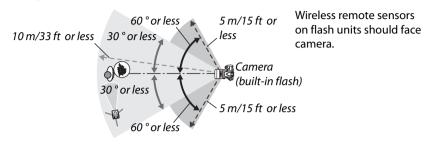


5 Press **⊗**.



6 Compose the shot.

Compose the shot and arrange the flash units as shown below. Note that the maximum distance at which the remote flash units can be placed may vary with shooting conditions.



7 Configure the remote flash units.

Turn all the remote flash units on, adjust group settings as desired, and set them to the channel selected in Step 4. See the flash unit instruction manuals for details.

8 Raise the built-in flash.

Press the **\$** (**12**) button to raise the built-in flash. Note that even if – – is selected for **Built-in flash** > **Mode**, the built-in flash must be raised so that monitor preflashes will be emitted.

9 Frame the photograph, focus, and shoot.

After confirming that the camera flash-ready light and the flash-ready lights for all other flash units are lit, frame the photograph, focus, and shoot. FV lock $(\square 149)$ can be used if desired.

The Flash Sync Mode Display

4 does not appear in the control panel flash sync mode display when – – is selected for Builtin flash > Mode.

Flash Compensation

Commander Mode

Position the sensor windows on the remote flash units to pick up the light from the built-in flash (particular care is required if the camera is not mounted on a tripod). Be sure that direct light or strong reflections from the remote flash units do not enter the camera lens (in TTL mode) or the photocells on the remote flash units (AA mode), as this may interfere with exposure. To prevent timing flashes emitted by the built-in flash from appearing in photographs taken at short range, choose low ISO sensitivities or small apertures (high f-numbers) or use an optional SG-3IR infrared panel for the built-in flash. An SG-3IR is required for best results with rear-curtain sync, which produces brighter timing flashes. After positioning the remote flash units, take a test shot and view the results in the camera monitor.

Although there is no limit on the number of remote flash units that may be used, the practical maximum is three. With more than this number, the light emitted by the remote flash units will interfere with performance.

e4: Exposure Comp. for Flash MENU button → **/** Custom Settings menu

Choose how the camera adjusts flash level when exposure compensation is used.

	Option	Description
4ZZ	Entire trame	Both flash level and exposure compensation are adjusted to modify exposure over the entire frame.
Z	Background only	Exposure compensation applies to background only.



e5: Modeling Flash

MENU button → 🖋 Custom Settings menu

If **On** is selected when the camera is being used with the built-in flash or an optional CLS-compatible flash unit (\square 294), a modeling flash will be emitted when the camera depth-of-field preview button is pressed (\square 77). No modeling flash is emitted if **Off** is selected.



e6: Auto Bracketing Set

MENU button →

Custom Settings menu

Choose the setting or settings bracketed when auto bracketing (□ 153) is in effect. Choose **AE & flash** (A基) to perform both exposure and flash-level bracketing, **AE only** (AE) to bracket only exposure, **Flash only** (\$) to perform only flash-level bracketing, **WB bracketing** (WB) to perform white-balance bracketing (□ 156), or **ADL bracketing** (晒) to perform bracketing using Active D-Lighting (□ 158). Note that white balance bracketing is not available at image quality settings of NEF (RAW) or NEF (RAW) + JPEG.

e7: Bracketing Order

MENU button → *Custom Settings menu*

At the default setting of MTR > under > over (ℕ), exposure, flash, and white balance bracketing are performed in the order described on pages 153 and 156. If Under > MTR > over (¬→+) is selected, shooting will proceed in order from the lowest to the highest value. This setting has no effect on ADL bracketing.

f: Controls

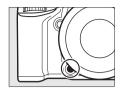
f1: OK Button (Shooting Mode)

MENU button → **J** Custom Settings menu

Choose the role played by the ® button during shooting: selecting the center focus point (RESET Select center focus point), highlighting the active focus point (FIF Highlight active focus point), or none (Not used).



Choose the role played by the **Fn** button.



Option		Description	
	Preview	Press the Fn button to preview depth of field (\$\square\$ 77).	
1	FV lock	Press the Fn button to lock flash value (built-in flash and compatible optional flash units only, 149, 294). Press again to cancel FV lock.	
A	AE/AF lock	Focus and exposure lock while the Fn button is pressed.	
Æ	AE lock only	Exposure locks while the Fn button is pressed.	
A O	At last		
ĀĒ	AF lock only	Focus locks while the Fn button is pressed.	
	AF-ON	Pressing the Fn button initiates autofocus. The shutter-release button can not be used to focus.	
3	Flash off	The flash will not fire in photos taken while the Fn button is pressed.	
BKT⊒ı	Bracketing burst	If the Fn button is pressed while exposure, flash, or ADL bracketing is active in single frame or quiet shutter-release mode, all shots in the current bracketing program will be taken each time the shutter-release button is pressed. If white balance bracketing is active or continuous release mode (mode CH or CL) is selected, the camera will repeat the bracketing burst while the shutter-release button is held down.	
醋	Active D-Lighting	Press the Fn button and rotate the main command dial to adjust Active D-Lighting (137).	
+RAW	+NEF (RAW)	If image quality is set to JPEG fine , JPEG normal , or JPEG basic , "RAW" will be displayed in the control panel and an NEF (RAW) copy will be recorded with the next picture taken after the Fn button is pressed (to record NEF/RAW copies with a series of photographs, keep the shutter-release button pressed halfway between shots). To exit without recording an NEF (RAW) copy, press the Fn button again.	
O	Matrix metering	Matrix metering is activated while the Fn button is pressed.	
0	Center- weighted metering	Center-weighted metering is activated while the Fn button is pressed.	
•	Spot metering	Spot metering is activated while the Fn button is pressed.	

Option		Description
=	Framing grid	Press the Fn button and rotate the main command dial to turn the framing grid display in the viewfinder on or off (\square 8).
FX	Choose image area	Press the Fn button and rotate a command dial to choose an image area (\$\square\$ 89).
↔	Viewfinder virtual horizon	Press the Fn button to view a virtual horizon display in the viewfinder.
湿	MY MENU	Pressing the Fn button displays "MY MENU" (🕮 280).
话图	Access top item in MY MENU." Select this option for quick access to a frequently-used menu item.	
()⊗	1 step spd/aperture If the Fn button is pressed when the command dials are rotated, chanton shutter speed (modes S and M) and aperture (modes A and M) are min increments of 1 EV, regardless of the option selected for Custom Set b2 (EV steps for exposure cntrl, \$\square\$ 224).	
Non-CPU	Choose non- CPU lens number	Press the Fn button and rotate a command dial to choose a lens number specified using the Non-CPU lens data option (\$\square\$ 172).
•	Playback	Fn button performs same function as ▶ button. Select when using a telephoto lens or in other circumstances in which it is difficult to operate the ▶ button with your left hand.
	None	Pressing the button has no effect.

Viewfinder Virtual Horizon

When **Viewfinder virtual horizon** is selected for Custom Setting f2 (**Assign Fn button**), pressing the **Fn** button converts the exposure display in the viewfinder to a roll indicator. Press the button again to restore the indicator to its normal function.

	Camera tilted right	Camera level	Camera tilted left
Viewfinder	4iiiiil · · ·	0	0 liiiii.i

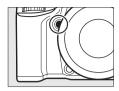
Note that the display may not be accurate when the camera is tilted at a sharp angle forward or back. For a display that shows both pitch and roll, use the **Virtual horizon** option in the setup menu (\square 258).



f3: Assign Preview Button

MENU button → *Custom Settings menu*

Choose the role played by the depth-of-field preview button. The options available are the same as for **Assign Fn button** (\square 242). The default setting is **Preview**.



f4: Assign AE-L/AF-L Button

MENU button → **#** Custom Settings menu

Choose the role played by the AFL AE-L/AF-L button.

Option		Description
A	AE/AF lock	Focus and exposure lock while the #L AE-L/AF-L button is pressed.
Æ	AE lock only	Exposure locks while the #L AE-L/AF-L button is pressed.
A C	Exposure locks when the 結 AE-L/AF-L button is pressed, and remains locked until the button is pressed a second time or the standby timer expires.	
Ā	AF lock only	Focus locks while the 群 AE-L/AF-L button is pressed.
AF-ON	AF-ON	The 紅 AE-L/AF-L button initiates autofocus. The shutter-release button can not be used to focus.
\$L	FV lock	Press the 紅 AE-L/AF-L button to lock flash value (built-in flash and compatible optional flash units only, 年 149, 294). Press again to cancel FV lock.
	None	Pressing the button has no effect.





This option controls the operation of the main and sub-command dials.

- Reverse rotation: Reverse the direction of rotation of the command dials when they are used to make adjustments to Exposure compensation and/or Shutter speed/aperture. Highlight options and press the multi selector right to select or deselect, then highlight Done and press . This setting also applies to the command dials for the MB-D14.
- Change main/sub: If Off is selected, the main command dial controls shutter speed and the sub-command dial controls aperture. Select On (Mode A) to use the main command dial to select aperture in shooting mode A, On to use the main command dial to select aperture in modes A and M and the sub-command dial to select shutter speed in modes S and M.
 This setting also applies to the command dials for the MB-D14.





- Aperture setting: If Sub-command dial is selected, aperture can only be adjusted with the sub-command dial (or with the main command dial if On is selected for Change main/sub). If Aperture ring is selected, aperture can only be adjusted with the lens aperture ring and the camera aperture display will show aperture in increments of 1 EV (aperture for type G lenses is still set using the sub-command dial). Note that regardless of the setting chosen, the aperture ring must be used to adjust aperture when a non-CPU lens is attached.
- Menus and playback: If Off is selected, the multi selector is used to choose the picture displayed during full-frame playback, highlight thumbnails, and navigate menus. If On or On (image review excluded) is selected, the main command dial can be used to choose the picture displayed during full-frame playback, move the cursor left or right during thumbnail playback, and move the menu highlight bar up or down. The sub-command dial is used to display additional photo information in full-frame playback and to move the cursor up or down during thumbnail playback. Select On (image review excluded) to prevent the command dials from being used for playback during image review. While menus are displayed, rotating the sub-command dial right displays the sub-menu for the selected option, while rotating it left displays the previous menu. To make a selection, press ▶ or ...



f6: Release Button to Use Dial

MENU button → **#** Custom Settings menu

Selecting **Yes** allows adjustments that are normally made by holding the **½**, **4** (**½**), **Q** (**ISO**), **Q** (**QUAL**), **?** (**WB**), AF-mode, **3** (**@**), or **BKT** button and rotating a command dial to be made by rotating the command dial after the button is released (this also applies to the **Fn** and depth-of-field preview buttons if they have been assigned **Active D-Lighting** using Custom Setting f2, **Assign Fn button**, or Custom Setting f3, **Assign preview button**). Setting ends when any of the affected buttons is pressed again or the shutter-release button is pressed halfway. Except when **No limit** is selected for Custom Setting c2 **Standby timer**, setting will also end when the standby timer expires.

f7: Slot Empty Release Lock

MENU button → **#** Custom Settings menu

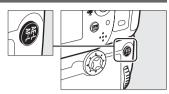
Selecting **Enable release** allows the shutter to be released when no memory card is inserted, although no pictures will be recorded (they will however be displayed in the monitor in demo mode). If **Release locked** is selected, the shutter-release button is only enabled when a memory card is inserted in the camera.

f8: Reverse Indicators

MENU button → *Custom Settings menu*



Choose the function assigned to the 駐 **AE-L/AF-L** button on the optional MB-D14 battery pack.



	Option	Description
A	a AE/AF lock Focus and exposure lock while the MB-D14 駐 AE-L/AF-L button is presse	
Ā:	AE lock only	Exposure locks while the MB-D14 ﷺ AE-L/AF-L button is pressed.
Æ.	Exposure locks when the MB-D14 駐 AE-L/AF-L button is pressed, and remains locked until the button is pressed a second time or the standb timer expires.	
Ā:	AF lock only	Focus locks while the MB-D14 胜 AE-L/AF-L button is pressed.
AF-ON	Pressing the MB-D14 駐 AE-L/AF-L button initiates autofocus. The shutte release button can not be used to focus.	
\$L	Press the MB-D14 駐 AE-L/AF-L button to lock flash value (built-in flash and compatible optional flash units only, □ 149, 294). Press again to cancer FV lock.	
En	Same as Fn button	The MB-D14 ﷺ AE-L/AF-L button performs the function selected for Custom Setting f2 (□ 242).

g: Movie

g1: Assign Fn Button MENU button → **/** Custom Settings menu

Choose the role played by the **Fn** button during movie live view (the default option is **None**).

	Option	Description
(P)	Index marking	Press the button during movie recording to add an index at the current
ш		position (\$\square\$ 60). Indices can be used when viewing and editing movies.
	View photo	Press the button to display information on shutter speed, aperture, and
ΔĐ	shooting info	other photo settings in place of movie recording information. Press again
	shooting into	to return to the movie recording display (🕮 59).
A	AE/AF lock	Focus and exposure lock while the button is pressed.
Æ	AE lock only	Exposure locks while the button is pressed.
最為	AE lock (Hold)	Exposure locks when the button is pressed, and remains locked until the
AB 🗢		button is pressed a second time or the standby timer expires.
Ā	AF lock only	Focus locks while the button is pressed.
AEON	AF-ON	Pressing the button initiates autofocus. The shutter-release button can
AITUN		not be used to focus.
	None	Pressing the button has no effect.



g2: Assign Preview Button

MENU button → **#** Custom Settings menu

Choose the role played by the depth-of-field preview button during movie live view. The options available are the same as for **Assign Fn button** (\square 247), except that the default setting is **Index marking**.

g3: Assign AE-L/AF-L Button

MENU button → **#** Custom Settings menu

Choose the role played by the \mathbb{AE} AE-L/AF-L button during movie live view. The options available are the same as for **Assign Fn button** (\square 247), except that the default setting is **AE/AF lock**.

g4: Assign Shutter Button

MENU button → Custom Settings menu

Choose the role played by pressing the shutter-release button when \P is selected with the live view selector.

Option	Description
■ Take photos	Press the shutter-release button all the way down to end movie recording and take a photograph with an aspect ratio of 16:9 (for information on image size, see page 63).
₩ Record movies	Press the shutter-release button halfway to start movie live view. You can then press the shutter-release button halfway to focus (autofocus mode only) and press it all the way down to start or end recording. To end movie live view, press the w button. The shutter-release button on an optional remote cord (298) can be used to start movie live view and to start and end movie recording; the optional ML-L3 remote control, however, can not be used to record movies. In remote control (m) mode, pressing the shutter-release button halfway does not start movie live view, while pressing the shutter-release button on the remote control releases the shutter to record a photograph and does not start or end movie recording.

Record Movies

When this option is selected, interval timer (\square 164) is not available and the shutter-release button can not be used during movie live view to record photographs, measure preset white balance, or record image dust off reference data. Select **Take photos** to use these options.

Y The Setup Menu: Camera Setup

To display the setup menu, press MENU and select the Υ (setup menu) tab.



MENU button

The setup menu contains the following options:

Option	ш	Option	ш
Format memory card	250	Image comment	253
Save user settings	81	Auto image rotation	254
Reset user settings	82	Battery info	255
Monitor brightness	250	Copyright information	256
Clean image sensor	301	Save/load settings	257
Lock mirror up for cleaning ¹	303	GPS	175
Image Dust Off ref photo	251	Virtual horizon	258
HDMI	205	Non-CPU lens data	172
Flicker reduction	252	AF fine-tune	259
Time zone and date	253	Eye-Fi upload ²	260
Language	253	Firmware version	260

¹ Not available when battery is low.

² Only displayed when compatible Eye-Fi memory card is inserted (\$\square\$ 260).

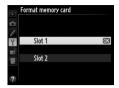


Menu defaults are listed on page 314.

Format Memory Card

MENU button → **Y** setup menu

To begin formatting, choose a memory card slot and select **Yes**. Note that formatting permanently deletes all pictures and other data on the card in the selected slot. Before formatting, be sure to make backup copies as required.



During Formatting

Do not turn the camera off or remove memory cards during formatting.

Two-Button Format

Memory cards can also be formatted by pressing the $\tilde{\mathbf{m}}$ ($\overline{\mathbf{m}}$) and \mathbf{m} ($\overline{\mathbf{m}}$) buttons for more than two seconds (\square 31).

Monitor Brightness

MENU button → **Y** setup menu

Adjust the brightness of the monitor for playback, menus, and the information display.

Option	Description
Auto	When the monitor is on, monitor brightness is automatically adjusted according to ambient lighting conditions. Care should be taken not to cover the ambient brightness sensor (\$\sigma\$ 4).
Manual	Press ▲ or ▼ to choose monitor brightness. Choose higher values for increased brightness, lower values for reduced brightness.

See Also

For information on adjusting monitor brightness in live view, see page 53.



Acquire reference data for the Image Dust Off option in Capture NX 2 (available separately; for more information, see the Capture NX 2 manual).

Image Dust Off ref photo is available only when a CPU lens is mounted on the camera. A non-DX lens with a focal length of at least 50 mm is recommended. When using a zoom lens, zoom all the way in.

1 Choose a start option.

Highlight one of the following options and press ®. To exit without acquiring image dust off data, press MENU.

- Start: The message shown at right will be displayed and "rEF" will appear in the viewfinder and control panel displays.
- Clean sensor and then start: Select this option to clean the image sensor before starting. The message shown at right will be displayed and "rEF" will appear in the viewfinder and control panel displays when cleaning is complete.



2 Frame a featureless white object in the viewfinder.

With the lens about ten centimeters (four inches) from a well-lit, featureless white object, frame the object so that it fills the viewfinder and then press the shutter-release button halfway.

In autofocus mode, focus will automatically be set to infinity; in manual focus mode, set focus to infinity manually.

3 Acquire dust off reference data.

Press the shutter-release button the rest of the way down to acquire Image Dust Off reference data. The monitor turns off when the shutter-release button is pressed. Note that noise reduction will be performed if the subject is poorly lit, increasing recording times.

If the reference object is too bright or too dark, the camera may be unable to acquire Image Dust Off reference data and the message shown at right will be displayed. Choose another reference object and repeat the process from step 1.



Image Sensor Cleaning

Dust off reference data recorded before image sensor cleaning is performed can not be used with photographs taken after image sensor cleaning is performed. Select **Clean sensor and then start** only if the dust off reference data will not be used with existing photographs.

▼ Image Dust Off Reference Data

The same reference data can be used for photographs taken with different lenses or at different apertures. Reference images can not be viewed using computer imaging software. A grid pattern is displayed when reference images are viewed on the camera.



Flicker Reduction

MENU button → Y setup menu

Reduce flicker and banding when shooting under fluorescent or mercury-vapor lighting during live view or movie recording. Choose **Auto** to allow the camera to automatically choose the correct frequency, or manually match the frequency to that of the local AC power supply.

Flicker Reduction

If **Auto** fails to produce the desired results and you are unsure as to the frequency of the local power supply, test both the 50 and 60 Hz options and choose the one that produces the best results. Flicker reduction may not produce the desired results if the subject is very bright, in which case you should try choosing a smaller aperture (higher f-number).



Time Zone and Date

MENU button → **Y** setup menu

Change time zones, set the camera clock, choose the date display order, and turn daylight saving time on or off (\square 27).

Option	Description	
Time zone	Choose a time zone. The camera clock is automatically set to the time in	
Tillie Zolle	the new time zone.	
Date and time	Set the camera clock. If the clock is not set, a flashing some icon will appear	
Date and time	in the information display.	
Date format	Choose the order in which the day, month, and year are displayed.	
Daylight caving time	Turn daylight saving time on or off. The camera clock will automatically be	
Daylight saving time	advanced or set back one hour. The default setting is Off .	

Language

MENU button → † setup menu

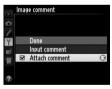
Choose a language for camera menus and messages.

Image Comment

MENU button → Y setup menu

Add a comment to new photographs as they are taken. Comments can be viewed as metadata in ViewNX 2 (supplied) or Capture NX 2 (available separately; \square 298). The comment is also visible on the shooting data page in the photo information display (\square 182).

- **Done**: Save changes and return to the setup menu.
- **Input comment**: Input a comment as described on page 135. Comments can be up to 36 characters long.
- Attach comment: Select this option to attach the comment to all subsequent photographs. Attach comment can be turned on and off by highlighting it and pressing .





Photographs taken while **On** is selected contain information on camera orientation, allowing them to be rotated automatically during playback (\square 177) or when viewed in ViewNX 2 (supplied) or in Capture NX 2 (available separately; \square 298). The following orientations are recorded:



Landscape (wide) orientation



Camera rotated 90° clockwise



Camera rotated 90° counter-clockwise

Camera orientation is not recorded when **Off** is selected. Choose this option when panning or taking photographs with the lens pointing up or down.

Rotate Tall

To automatically rotate "tall" (portrait-orientation) photographs for display during playback, select **On** for the **Rotate tall** option in the playback menu (\square 212).

View information on the battery currently inserted in the camera.



ltem	Description	
Charge	The current battery level expressed as a percentage.	
No. of shots	The number of times the shutter has been released with the current battery since the battery was last charged. Note that the camera may sometimes release the shutter without recording a photograph, for example when measuring preset white balance.	
Battery age	A five-level display showing battery age. 0 (indicates that battery performance is unimpaired, 4 (indicates that battery has reached the end of its charging life and should be replaced. Note that batteries charged at temperatures under about 5 °C (41 °F) may show a temporary drop in charging life; the battery age display will however return to normal once the battery has been recharged at a temperature of about 20 °C (68 °F) or higher.	

☑ The MB-D14 Battery Pack

The display for the MB-D14 battery pack is shown at right. If AA batteries are used, the battery level will be shown by a battery level icon; other items will not be displayed.



Copyright Information

MENU button → Y setup menu

Add copyright information to new photographs as they are taken. Copyright information is included in the shooting data shown in the photo information display (\square 182) and can be viewed as metadata in ViewNX 2 (supplied) or in Capture NX 2 (available separately; \square 298).

- **Done**: Save changes and return to the setup menu.
- **Artist**: Enter a photographer name as described on page 135. Photographer names can be up to 36 characters long.
- **Copyright**: Enter the name of the copyright holder as described on page 135. Copyright holder names can be up to 54 characters long.
- Attach copyright information: Select this option to attach copyright information to all subsequent photographs.
 Attach copyright information can be turned on and off by highlighting it and pressing ▶.



Copyright Information

To prevent unauthorized use of the artist or copyright holder names, make sure that **Attach copyright information** is not selected and that the **Artist** and **Copyright** fields are blank before lending or transferring the camera to another person. Nikon does not accept liability for any damages or disputes arising from the use of the **Copyright information** option.

Select **Save settings** to save the following settings to the memory card in Slot 1 (\square 96; if the card is full, an error will be displayed). Use this option to share settings among D600 cameras.

Menu	Option	Menu	Option
	Playback display options	Custom	All Custom Settings except Reset
Dlauback	Image review	settings	custom settings
Playback	After delete		Clean image sensor
	Rotate tall		HDMI
	File naming		Flicker reduction
	Role played by card in Slot 2		Time zone and date (excepting
	Image quality		date and time)
	Image size	Setup	Language
	Image area	Setup	Image comment
	JPEG compression		Auto image rotation
	NEF (RAW) recording		Copyright information
	White balance (with fine-tuning		GPS
	and presets d-1-d-4)		Non-CPU lens data
Shooting	Set Picture Control		Eye-Fi upload
	Auto distortion control	My Menu/	All My Menu items
	Color space	Recent	All recent settings
	Active D-Lighting	Settings	Choose tab
	Vignette control		
	Long exposure NR		
	High ISO NR		
	ISO sensitivity settings		
	Remote control mode		
	Movie settings		

Settings saved using this model of camera can be restored by selecting **Load settings**. Note that **Save/load settings** is only available when a memory card is inserted in the camera, and that the **Load settings** option is only available if the card contains saved settings.

Saved Settings

Settings are saved in a file named NCSETUPA. The camera will not be able to load settings if the file name is changed.



Display roll and pitch information based on information from the camera tilt sensor. If the camera is tilted neither left nor right, the roll reference line will turn green, while if the camera is tilted neither forward nor back, the pitch reference line will turn green and a dot will appear in the center of the display. Each division is equivalent to 5°.



Camera level



Camera tilted left or right



Camera tilted forward or back

Tilting the Camera

The virtual horizon display is not accurate when the camera is tilted at a sharp angle forward or back. If the camera is unable to measure tilt, the amount of tilt will not be displayed.

See Also

For information on viewing a roll indicator in the viewfinder, see Custom Setting f2 (**Assign Fn button**; \square 242, 243). For information on displaying a virtual horizon in live view, see pages 55 and 62.



AF Fine-tune

MENU button → Y setup menu

Fine-tune focus for up to 12 lens types. AF tuning is not recommended in most situations and may interfere with normal focus; use only when required.

Option	Description		
AF fine-tune (On/Off)	On: Turn AF tuning on. Off: Turn AF tuning off.		
Saved value	Tune AF for the current lens (CPU lenses only). Press ▲ or ▼ to choose a value between +20 and -20. Values for up to 12 lens types can be stored. Only one value can be stored for each type of lens.	Move focal point away from camera. A Fine-tune Saved value 24-120mm F4 VR	Current value
Default	Choose the AF tuning value used when no previously saved value exists for the current lens (CPU lenses only).	Move focal point toward camera.	Previous value
List saved	List previously saved AF tuning values. To delete a the desired lens and press in (). To change a lens choose an identifier that is the same as the last two number to distinguish it from other lenses of the sathat Saved value can be used with only one lens o desired lens and press .	identifier (for e digits of the lea ame type in ligh	xample, to ns serial t of the fac
values	The menu shown at right will be displayed; press to choose an identifier and press ® to save change exit.	s and Choose lens 24-120mm F4 VR	

AF Tuning

The camera may be unable to focus at minimum range or at infinity when AF tuning is applied.

Live View

Tuning is not applied to autofocus during in live view (\$\sim\$ 53).

Saved Value

Only one value can be stored for each type of lens. If a teleconverter is used, separate values can be stored for each combination of lens and teleconverter.



Eye-Fi Upload

MENU button → **Y** setup menu

This option is displayed only when an Eye-Fi memory card (available separately from third-party suppliers) is inserted in the camera. Choose **Enable** to upload photographs to a preselected destination. Note that pictures will not be uploaded if signal strength is insufficient.

Observe all local laws concerning wireless devices and choose **Disable** where wireless devices are prohibited.

When an Eye-Fi card is inserted, its status is indicated by an icon in the information display:

- \(\mathbb{R}\): Eye-Fi upload disabled.
- ଟି: Eye-Fi upload enabled but no pictures available for upload.
- 🛜 (static): Eye-Fi upload enabled; waiting to begin upload.
- 📦 (animated): Eye-Fi upload enabled; uploading data.
- a: Error camera can not control Eye-Fi card. If a flashing [Ard appears in the control panel or viewfinder, refer to page 324; if this indicator is not flashing, pictures can be taken normally but you may be unable to change Eye-Fi settings.

Eye-Fi Cards

Eye-Fi cards may emit wireless signals when **Disable** is selected. If a warning is displayed in the monitor (\square 324), turn the camera off and remove the card.

See the manual provided with the Eye-Fi card, and direct any inquiries to the manufacturer. The camera can be used to turn Eye-Fi cards on and off, but may not support other Eye-Fi functions.

Supported Eye-Fi Cards

As of December 2011, the camera supports 8 GB SDHC Pro X2 Eye-Fi cards. Some cards may not be available in some countries or regions; consult the manufacturer for more information. Eye-Fi cards are for use only in the country of purchase. Be sure the Eye-Fi card firmware has been updated to the latest version.

Using Eye-Fi Cards in Ad Hoc Mode

Additional time may be required when connecting using Eye-Fi cards that support ad hoc mode. Set Custom Setting c2 (**Standby timer**, \square 227) to 30 s or longer.

Firmware Version

MENU button → Y setup menu

View the current camera firmware version.



🚮 The Retouch Menu:

Creating Retouched Copies

To display the retouch menu, press MENU and select the 🖪 (retouch menu) tab.



MENU button

The options in the retouch menu are used to create trimmed or retouched copies of existing pictures. The retouch menu is only displayed when a memory card containing photographs is inserted in the camera (note that if the memory card is being used to store both RAW/NEF and JPEG copies of the same photographs as described on page 93, retouch other than **Image overlay** and **NEF (RAW) processing** apply only to the JPEG copies).

Option	ш	Option	Ш
🔁 D-Lighting	264	∕' ■ Straighten	274
Red-eye correction	264	Distortion control	274
₩ Trim	265	□ Fisheye	274
■ Monochrome	266	Color outline	275
Filter effects	267	▼ ✓ Color sketch	275
® Ø Color balance	268	■ Perspective control	275
☐ Image overlay¹	269	Miniature effect	276
RAW⊒ NEF (RAW) processing	271		277
Resize	272	🖫 Edit movie	69
Ľ X Quick retouch	273	■•□ Side-by-side comparison ²	279

¹ Can only be selected by pressing **MENU** and selecting **d** tab.

Retouching Copies

Most options can be applied to copies created using other retouch options, although with the exceptions of **Image overlay** and **Edit movie** > **Choose start/end point** each option can be applied only once (note that multiple edits may result in loss of detail). Options that can not be applied to the current image are grayed out and unavailable.

Image Quality

Except in the case of copies created with **Trim**, **Image overlay**, **NEF (RAW) processing**, and **Resize**, copies created from JPEG images are the same size and quality as the original, while copies created from NEF (RAW) photos are saved as large fine-quality JPEG images. Size-priority compression is used when copies are saved in JPEG format.



² Only available if ⊛ or ❷ (᠌) is pressed in full-frame playback when a retouched image or original is displayed.

Creating Retouched Copies

To create a retouched copy:

1 Select an item in the retouch menu.

Press ▲ or ▼ to highlight an item, ▶ to select.



2 Select a picture.

Highlight a picture and press (to view the highlighted picture full screen, press and hold the (QUAL) button; to view images in other locations as described on page 178, hold BKT and press (A).





RETOUCH MENU

Retouch

The camera may not be able to display or retouch images created with other devices.

3 Select retouch options.

For more information, see the section for the selected item. To exit without creating a retouched copy, press **MENU**.



Monitor off Delay

The monitor will turn off and the operation will be cancelled if no actions are performed for a brief period. Any unsaved changes will be lost. To increase the time the monitor remains on, choose a longer menu display time for Custom Setting c4 (**Monitor off delay**; \square 228).

4 Create a retouched copy.

Press @ to create a retouched copy. Retouched copies are indicated by a @ icon.







Creating Retouched Copies During Playback Retouched copies can also be created during playback. RETOUCH MENU Fin Dushting Interver correction Fin Dushting Fin

D-Lighting

MENU button → ☐ retouch menu

D-lighting brightens shadows, making it ideal for dark or backlit photographs.

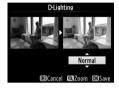




Before

After

Press \triangle or ∇ to choose the amount of correction performed. The effect can be previewed in the edit display. Press 8 to copy the photograph.



Red-Eye Correction

MENU button → ☐ retouch menu

This option is used to correct "red-eye" caused by the flash, and is available only with photographs taken using the flash. The photograph selected for red-eye correction can be previewed in the edit display. Confirm the effects of red-eye correction and create a copy as described in the following table. Note that red-eye correction may not always produce the expected results and may in very rare circumstances be applied to portions of the image that are not affected by red-eye; check the preview thoroughly before proceeding.

То	Use	Description
Zoom in	⊕ (QUAL)	Press [®] (QUAL) to zoom in, [®] (ISO) to zoom out. While photo is zoomed in, use multi
Zoom out	ବ୍≅ (ISO)	selector to view areas of image not visible in
View other areas of image	(OK)	monitor. Keep multi selector pressed to scroll rapidly to other areas of frame. Navigation window is displayed when zoom buttons or
Cancel zoom	© K)	multi selector is pressed; area currently visible in monitor is indicated by yellow border. Press ® to cancel zoom.
Create copy	ØK)	If the camera detects red-eye in the selected photograph, a copy will be created that has been processed to reduce its effects. No copy will be created if the camera is unable to detect red-eye.



Trim MENU button → ☐ retouch menu

Create a cropped copy of the selected photograph. The selected photograph is displayed with the selected crop shown in yellow; create a cropped copy as described in the following table



То	Use	Description
Reduce size of crop	व्≅ (ISO)	Press ♥ (ISO) to reduce the size of the crop.
Increase size of crop	[⊕] (QUAL)	Press [♠] (QUAL) to increase the size of the crop.
Change crop aspect ratio		Rotate the main command dial to switch between aspect ratios of 3:2,4:3,5:4,1:1, and 16:9.
Position crop	(OK)	Use multi selector to position the crop. Press and hold to move the crop rapidly to the desired position.
Create copy ON		Save the current crop as a separate file.

Trim: Image Quality and Size

Copies created from NEF (RAW) or NEF (RAW) + JPEG photos have an image quality (\square 93) of JPEG fine; cropped copies created from JPEG photos have the same image quality as the original. The size of the copy varies with crop size and aspect ratio and appears at upper left in the crop display.



Viewing Cropped Copies

Playback zoom may not be available when cropped copies are displayed.

Monochrome

MENU button →

retouch menu

Copy photographs in Black-and-white, Sepia, or **Cyanotype** (blue and white monochrome).



Selecting **Sepia** or **Cyanotype** displays a preview of the selected image; press ▲ to increase color saturation, ▼ to decrease. Press ® to create a monochrome copy.





Filter Effects MENU button → ☐ retouch menu

Choose from the following filter effects. After adjusting filter effects as described below, press 8 to copy the photograph.

Option	Description	
Skylight	Creates the effect of a skylight filter, making the picture less blue. The effect can be previewed in the monitor as shown at right.	Skylight
Warm filter	Creates a copy with warm tone filter effects, giving the copy a "warm" red cast. The effect can be previewed in the monitor.	©Cancel CXSave
Red intensifier	Intensify reds (Red intensifier), greens (Green	Red intensifier
Green intensifier	intensifier), or blues (Blue intensifier). Press ▲ to increase the effect, ▼ to decrease.	
Blue intensifier		©Darker ©Lighter OXSave
Cross screen	 Add starburst effects to light sources. Number of points: Choose from four, six, or eight. Filter amount: Choose the brightness of the light sources affected. Filter angle: Choose the angle of the points. Length of points: Choose the length of points. Confirm: Preview the effects of the filter as shown at right. Press [®] (QUAL) to preview the copy full frame. Save: Create a retouched copy. 	Cross screen Number of points
Soft	Add a soft filter effect. Press ▲ or ▼ to choose the filter strength.	Soft Normal Social Calcol Ca



Color Balance

MENU button → ☐ retouch menu

Use the multi selector to create a copy with modified color balance as shown below. The effect is displayed in the monitor together with red, green, and blue histograms (\square 181) giving the distribution of tones in the copy.





Increase amount of magenta



To zoom in on the image displayed in the monitor, press $^{\mathfrak{A}}$ (QUAL). The histogram will be updated to show data only for the portion of the image displayed in the monitor. While the image is zoomed in, press $^{\mathfrak{A}}$ (WB) to toggle back and forth between color balance and zoom. When zoom is selected, you can zoom in and out with the $^{\mathfrak{A}}$ (QUAL) and $^{\mathfrak{A}}$ (ISO) and scroll the image with the multi selector.





Image Overlay

MENU button → ☐ retouch menu

Image overlay combines two existing NEF (RAW) photographs to create a single picture that is saved separately from the originals; the results, which make use of RAW data from the camera image sensor, are noticeably better than overlays created in an imaging application. The new picture is saved at current image quality and size settings; before creating an overlay, set image quality and size (\square 93, 95; all options are available). To create a NEF (RAW) copy, choose an image quality of **NEF (RAW)**.



1 Select Image overlay.

Highlight **Image overlay** in the retouch menu and press **▶**.

The dialog shown at right will be displayed, with **Image 1** highlighted; press to display a list of the NEF pictures created with this camera.





RETOUCH MENU

2 Select the first image.



BKT and press \triangle). Press \otimes to select the highlighted photograph and return to the preview display.

3 Select the second image.

The selected image will appear as **Image 1**. Highlight **Image 2** and press ®, then select the second photo as described in Step 2.



4 Adjust gain.

Highlight **Image 1** or **Image 2** and optimize exposure for the overlay by pressing ▲ or ▼ to select gain from values between 0.1 and 2.0. Repeat for the second image. The default value is 1.0; select 0.5 to halve gain or 2.0 to double it. The effects are visible in the **Preview** column





5 Preview the overlay.

Press ◀ or ▶ to place the cursor in the **Preview** column and press ▲ or ▼ to highlight **Overlay**. Press ๋ to preview the overlay as shown at right (to save the overlay without displaying a preview, select **Save**). To return to Step 4 and select new photos or adjust gain, press ♀ (ISO).





6 Save the overlay.

Press while the preview is displayed to save the overlay. After an overlay is created, the resulting image will be displayed full-frame in the monitor.





Image Overlay

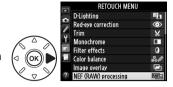
Only NEF (RAW) photographs with the same image area and bit depth can be combined.

The overlay has the same photo info (including date of recording, metering, shutter speed, aperture, shooting mode, exposure compensation, focal length, and image orientation), and values for white balance and Picture Control as the photograph selected for **Image 1**. The current image comment is appended to the overlay when it is saved; copyright information, however, is not copied. Overlays saved in NEF (RAW) format use the compression selected for **Type** in the **NEF (RAW)** recording menu and have the same bit depth as the original images; JPEG overlays are saved using size-priority compression.



Create JPEG copies of NEF (RAW) photographs.

1 Select NEF (RAW) processing. Highlight NEF (RAW) processing in the retouch menu and press ▶ to display a picture selection dialog listing only NEF (RAW) images created with



2 Select a photograph.

this camera

Highlight a photograph (to view the highlighted photograph full frame, press and hold the [®](QUAL) button; to view images in other locations as described on page 178, hold BKT and press **\(\Delta\)**). Press [®] to select the highlighted photograph and proceed to the next step.

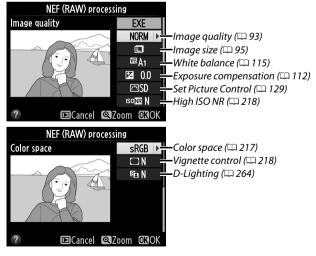




3 Choose settings for the JPEG copy.

Adjust the settings listed below. Note that white balance and vignette control are not available with multiple exposures or pictures created with image overlay and that exposure compensation can only be set to values between -2 and +2 EV. The Picture Control grid is not displayed when Picture Controls are adjusted.







4 Copy the photograph.

Highlight **EXE** and press (R) to create a JPEG copy of the selected photograph (to exit without copying the photograph, press the MENU button).





RETOUCH MENU

Resize

MENU button → ☐ retouch menu

Create small copies of selected photographs.

Select Resize.

To resize selected images, press MENU to display the menus and select **Resize** in the retouch menu.



2 Choose a destination.

If two memory cards are inserted, you can choose a destination for the resized copies by highlighting Choose destination and pressing (if only one card is inserted, proceed to Step 3).

The menu shown at right will be displayed; highlight a card slot and press ®.







3 Choose a size.

Highlight **Choose size** and press ▶.

The options shown at right will be displayed; highlight an option and press ®.







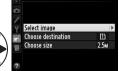




4 Choose pictures.

Highlight **Select image** and press **▶**.





The dialog shown at right will be displayed; highlight pictures using the multi selector and press the ♠ (ISO) button to select or deselect (to view the highlighted picture full screen, press and hold the ♠ (QUAL) button; to view images in other locations as described on page 178, hold BKT and press ♠). Selected pictures are marked by a ➡ icon. Press ♠ when the selection is complete.





5 Save the resized copies.

A confirmation dialog will be displayed. Highlight **Yes** and press ® to save the resized copies.



Viewing Resized Copies

Playback zoom may not be available when resized copies are displayed.

Image Quality

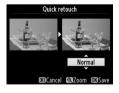
Copies created from NEF (RAW) or NEF (RAW) + JPEG photos have an image quality (\square 93) of JPEG fine; copies created from JPEG photos have the same image quality as the original.

Quick Retouch

MENU button → ☐ retouch menu

Create copies with enhanced saturation and contrast. D-Lighting is applied as required to brighten dark or backlit subjects.

Press \triangle or ∇ to choose the amount of enhancement. The effect can be previewed in the edit display. Press 8 to copy the photograph.

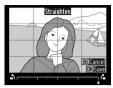




Straighten

MENU button → ☐ retouch menu

Create a straightened copy of the selected image. Press ▶ to rotate the image clockwise by up to five degrees in increments of approximately 0.25 degrees, ◀ to rotate it counterclockwise (the effect can be previewed in the edit display; note that edges of the image will be trimmed to create a square copy). Press ⊛ to copy the photograph, or press ▶ to exit to playback without creating a copy.



Distortion Control

MENU button → ☐ retouch menu

Create copies with reduced peripheral distortion. Select **Auto** to let the camera correct distortion automatically and then make fine adjustments using the multi selector, or select **Manual** to reduce distortion manually (note that **Auto** is not available with photos taken using auto distortion control; see page 217). Press ▶ to reduce barrel distortion, ◀ to reduce pin-



cushion distortion (the effect can be previewed in the edit display; note that greater amounts of distortion control result in more of the edges being cropped out). Press

to copy the photograph, or press

to exit to playback without creating a copy. Note that distortion control may heavily crop or distort the edges of copies created from photographs taken with DX lenses at an image area setting of **FX (36×24) 1.0×**.

Auto

Auto is for use only with pictures taken with type G and D lenses (PC, fisheye, and certain other lenses excluded). Results are not guaranteed with other lenses.

Fisheye

MENU button → ☐ retouch menu

Create copies that appear to have been taken with a fisheye lens. Press ▶ to increase the effect (this also increases the amount of that will be cropped out at the edges of the image), ◀ to reduce it. The effect can be previewed in the edit display. Press ๋ to copy the photograph, or press ▶ to exit to playback without creating a copy.

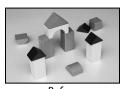


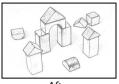


Color Outline



Create an outline copy of a photograph to use as a base for painting. The effect can be previewed in the edit display. Press ® to copy the photograph.







Refore

After

Color Sketch

MENU button → ☐ retouch menu

Create a copy of a photograph that resembles a sketch made with colored pencils. Press ▲ or ▼ to highlight Vividness or **Outlines** and press ◀ or ▶ to change. Vividness can be increased to make colors more saturated, or decreased for a washed-out, monochromatic effect, while outlines can be made thicker or thinner. Thicker outlines makes colors more



saturated. The results can be previewed in the edit display. Press (8) to copy the photograph, or press \triangleright to exit to playback without creating a copy.

Perspective Control

MENU button → → retouch menu

Create copies that reduce the effects of perspective taken from the base of a tall object. Use the multi selector to adjust perspective (note that greater amounts of perspective control result in more of the edges being cropped out). The results can be previewed in the edit display. Press ® to copy the photograph, or press **b** to exit to playback without creating a сору.





Before



After



Create a copy that appears to be a photo of a diorama. Works best with photos taken from a high vantage point. The area that will be in focus in the copy is indicated by a yellow frame.

То	Press	Description
Choose orientation	ବ୍≅ (ISO)	Press ♥ (ISO) to choose orientation of area that is in focus.
Choose		If area of effect is in wide orientation, press ▲ or ▼ to position frame showing area of copy that will be in focus. SI WHE OF THE ORIGINAL PROPERTY OF THE ORIGINAL PROP
position		If area of effect is in tall orientation, press ◀ or to position frame showing area of copy that will be in focus.
Choose size		If area of effect is in wide orientation, press ◀ or ▶ to choose height.
CHOOSE SIZE		If area of effect is in tall orientation, press ▲ or ▼ to choose width.
Preview copy	♥ (QUAL)	Preview copy.
Cancel	Þ	Exit to full-frame playback without creating copy.
Create copy	⊗	Create copy.



Create a copy in which only selected hues appear in color.

1 Select Selective color.

Highlight Selective color in the retouch menu and press to display a picture selection dialog.





2 Select a photograph.

Highlight a photograph (to view the highlighted photograph full frame, press and hold the [⊕] (QUAL) button; to view images in other locations as described on page 178, hold **BKT** and press **(A)**). Press **(N)** to select the highlighted photograph and proceed to the next step.





3 Select a color.

Use the multi selector to position the cursor over an object and press the AF-L AE-L/AF-L button to select the color of the object as one that will remain in the final copy (the camera may have difficulty detecting unsaturated colors: choose a saturated color). To zoom in on the picture for precise





器 AE-L/AF-L button

color selection, press [⊕] (QUAL). Press ^ℚ (ISO) to zoom out.

4 Highlight the color range.

Rotate the main command dial to highlight the color range for the selected color.

Color range







5 Choose the color range.

Press ▲ or ▼ to increase or decrease the range of similar hues that will be included in the final photograph or movie. Choose from values between 1 and 7; note that higher values may include hues from other colors. The effect can be previewed in the edit display.





6 Select additional colors.

To select additional colors, rotate the main command dial to highlight another of the three color boxes at the top of the display and repeat Steps 3–5 to select another color. Repeat for a third color if desired. To





deselect the highlighted color, press fin (@), or press and hold fin (@) to remove all colors.

7 Save the edited copy.

Press ® to copy the photograph.







Side-by-side Comparison

Compare retouched copies to the original photographs. This option is only available if longer or longer o

1 Select a picture.

In full-frame playback, select a retouched copy (shown by a 2 icon) or a photograph that has been retouched and press ® or 4 (...).





Select Side-by-side comparison.Highlight Side-by-side comparison and press.





Options used to create

3 Compare the copy with the original.

The source image is displayed on the left, the retouched copy on the right, with the options used to create the copy listed at the top of the display. Press ◀ or ▶ to switch between the source image and the retouched copy. To view the highlighted picture full frame, press and hold the ♠ (QUAL) button. If the copy was created from two source images using Image overlay, or if the source has been copied multiple times,





Source Retouched image copy

press \triangle or ∇ to view the other source images or copies. To exit to playback mode, press the \square button, or press 8 to exit to playback with the highlighted image selected.

Side-by-side Comparisons

The source image will not be displayed if the copy was created from a photograph that was protected (\square 188), is on a locked memory card, has since been deleted or hidden (\square 208), or is on a card in a different slot from that used when the image was created.



☐ My Menu/ ☐ Recent Settings

To display My Menu, press MENU and select the 🖫 (My Menu) tab.



MENU button

The **My Menu** option can be used to create and edit a customized list of options from the playback, shooting, Custom Settings, setup, and retouch menus for quick access (up to 20 items). If desired, recent settings can be displayed in place of My Menu $(\square 283).$

Options can be added, deleted, and reordered as described below.

II Adding Options to My Menu

1 Select Add items. In My Menu (園), highlight **Add items** and press ▶.





2 Select a menu.

Highlight the name of the menu containing the option you wish to add and press ▶.





3 Select an item.

Highlight the desired menu item and press (OK).





4 Position the new item.

Press ▲ or ▼ to move the new item up or down in My Menu. Press ® to add the new item.







5 Add more items.

The items currently displayed in My Menu are indicated by a check mark. Items indicated by a ☐ icon can not be selected. Repeat steps 1–4 to select additional items.



■■ Deleting Options from My Menu

1 Select Remove items. In My Menu (□), highlight Remove items and press ▶.

- in my mena (), mgmight **hemove items** and piess **P**
- 2 Select items.
 Highlight items and press ▶ to select or

Highlight items and press be to select or deselect. Selected items are indicated by a check mark.





3 Select Done.

Highlight **Done** and press **®**. A confirmation dialog will be displayed.





4 Delete the selected items.

Press ® to delete the selected items.





Deleting Items in My Menu

To delete the item currently highlighted in My Menu, press the 面 () button. A confirmation dialog will be displayed; press 面 () again to remove the selected item from My Menu.



■■ Reordering Options in My Menu

- 1 Select Rank items.
 In My Menu (□), highlight Rank items and press ▶.
- 2 Select an item.
 Highlight the item you wish to move and press ®.





3 Position the item.

Press \triangle or ∇ to move the item up or down in My Menu and press 8. Repeat Steps 2–3 to reposition additional items.





4 Exit to My Menu.

Press the MENU button to return to My Menu.





MENU button

Recent Settings

To display the twenty most recently used settings, select **☐ Recent settings** for **☐ My Menu** > **Choose tab**.

1 Select Choose tab.

In My Menu (団), highlight **Choose tab** and press ▶.





2 Select **1** Recent settings.

Highlight **Recent settings** and press **M**. The name of the menu will change from "MY MENU" to "RECENT SETTINGS."





Menu items will be added to the top of the recent settings menu as they are used. To view My Menu again, select **□ My Menu** for **□ Recent settings** > **Choose tab**.

Removing Items from the Recent Settings Menu

To remove an item from the recent settings menu, highlight it and press the $\widehat{\mathbf{m}}$ (see) button. A confirmation dialog will be displayed; press $\widehat{\mathbf{m}}$ (see) again to delete the selected item.



Technical Notes

Read this chapter for information on compatible accessories, cleaning and storing the camera, and what to do if an error message is displayed or you encounter problems using the camera.

Compatible Lenses

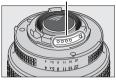
Camera setting			Focus mode	Shooting mode		Metering system			
		AF M (with electronic		М	P	A	O		0
Ler	s/accessory		rangefinder)		S	M	3D	Color	
	Type G or D AF NIKKOR ²	1	· •	~	V	/	~	_	✓ 3
\circ	AF-S, AF-I NIKKOR					, i	·		· .
CPU	PC-E NIKKOR series	_	✓ 5	~	✓ 5	✓ 5	✓ 5	<u> </u>	✓ 3,5
er	PC Micro 85mm f/2.8D ⁴	_	✓ 5	~	—	✓ 6	~	—	✓ 3,5
lenses	AF-S / AF-I Teleconverter ⁷	~	V	~	~	~	~	—	✓ 3
	Other AF NIKKOR (except lenses for F3AF)	✓8	✓8	~	~	~	_	~	✓ 3
	AI-P NIKKOR	_	✓ 9	~	~	~	_	~	✓ 3
_	Al-, Al-modified, NIKKOR or Nikon Series E lenses ¹¹	_	✓ 9	~	_	✓ 12	_	✓ 13	✓ 14
Non-CPU	Medical-NIKKOR 120mm f/4	_	V	~	<u> </u>	✓ 15	_	<u> </u>	
Ţ	Reflex-NIKKOR	_	_	~	_	✓ 12	_	<u> </u>	✓ 14
_	PC-NIKKOR	_	✓ 5	~	<u> </u>	✓ 16	_	<u> </u>	~
enses	AI-type Teleconverter 17	_	✓ 18	~	_	✓ 12	_	✓ 13	✓ 14
ses 10	PB-6 Bellows Focusing Attachment 19	_	✓ 18	~	<u> </u>	✓ 20	_		~
- io	Auto extension rings (PK-series 11A, 12, or 13; PN-11)	_	✓ 18	~	_	✓ 12	_	_	~

- 1 IX-NIKKOR lenses can not be used.
- 2 Vibration Reduction (VR) supported with VR lenses.
- 3 Spot metering meters selected focus point (\$\sim\$ 109).
- 4 The camera's exposure metering and flash control systems do not work properly when shifting and/or tilting the lens, or when an aperture other than the maximum aperture is used.
- 5 Can not be used with shifting or tilting.
- 6 Manual shooting mode only.
- 7 Can be used with AF-S and AF-I lenses only (\$\square\$ 287). For information on the focus points available for autofocus and electronic rangefinding, see page 287.
- 8 When focusing at minimum focus distance with AF 80–200mm f/2.8, AF 35–70mm f/2.8, AF 28–85mm f/3.5–4.5 <New>, or AF 28–85mm f/3.5–4.5 lens at maximum zoom, in-focus indicator may be displayed when image on matte screen in viewfinder is not in focus. Adjust focus manually until image in viewfinder is in focus.
- 9 With maximum aperture of f/5.6 or faster.
- 10 Some lenses can not be used (see page 288).

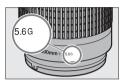
- 11 Range of rotation for AI 80–200mm f/2.8 ED tripod mount is limited by camera body. Filters can not be exchanged while AI 200–400mm f/4 ED is mounted on camera.
- 12 If maximum aperture is specified using **Non-CPU lens data** (\square 172), aperture value will be displayed in viewfinder and control panel.
- 13 Can be used only if lens focal length and maximum aperture are specified using **Non-CPU lens data** (\square 172). Use spot or center-weighted metering if desired results are not achieved.
- 14 For improved precision, specify lens focal length and maximum aperture using **Non-CPU lens data** (\square 172).
- 15 Can be used in manual mode **M** at shutter speeds slower than flash sync speed by one step or more.
- 16 Exposure determined by presetting lens aperture. In mode A, preset aperture using lens aperture ring before performing AE lock and shifting lens. In mode M, preset aperture using lens aperture ring and determine exposure before shifting lens.
- 17 Exposure compensation required when used with Al 28–85mm f/3.5–4.5, Al 35–105mm f/3.5–4.5, Al 35–135mm f/3.5–4.5, or AF-S 80–200mm f/2.8D. See teleconverter manual for details.
- 18 With maximum effective aperture of f/5.6 or faster.
- 19 Requires PK-12 or PK-13 auto extension ring. PB-6D may be required depending on camera orientation.
- 20 Use preset aperture. In mode A, set aperture using focusing attachment before determining exposure and taking photograph.
- PF-4 Reprocopy Outfit requires PA-4 Camera Holder.
- Noise in the form of horizontal lines may appear in movies taken with the following lenses at ISO sensitivities of 6400 or higher; use manual focus or focus lock.
 - AF-S Zoom Nikkor 24-85mm f/3.5-4.5G (IF)
 - AF-S DX Zoom-Nikkor 18-70mm f/3.5-4.5G IF-ED

Recognizing CPU and Type G and D Lenses

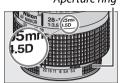
CPU lenses (particularly types G and D) are recommended, but note that IX-NIKKOR lenses can not be used. CPU lenses can be identified by the presence of CPU contacts, type G and D lenses by a letter on the lens barrel. Type G lenses are not equipped with a lens aperture ring.



CPU lens



Type G lens



Type D lens

The AF-S/AF-I Teleconverter

The AF-S/AF-I teleconverter can be used with the following AF-S and AF-I lenses:

- AF-S NIKKOR 70–200mm f/2.8G ED VR II
- AF-S VR 70–200mm f/2.8G FD
- AF-S 80–200mm f/2.8D ED
- AF-S VR Micro-Nikkor 105mm f/2.8G IF-FD*
 AF-S 400mm f/2.8D FD
- AF-S NIKKOR 200mm f/2G FD VR II.
- AF-S VR 200mm f/2G ED
- AF-S NIKKOR 200–400mm f/4G FD VR II
- AF-S VR 200–400mm f/4G ED
- AF-S NIKKOR 300mm f/2.8G ED VR II
- AF-S VR 300mm f/2.8G FD
- AF-S 300mm f/2.8D ED II
- AF-S 300mm f/2.8D ED
- AF-I 300mm f/2.8D ED
- * Autofocus not supported.

- AF-S 300mm f/4D ED
- AF-S NIKKOR 400mm f/2.8G FD VR
- AF-S 400mm f/2.8D ED II
- AF-I 400mm f/2.8D FD
- AF-S NIKKOR 500mm f/4G ED VR
- AF-S 500mm f/4D FD II
- AF-S 500mm f/4D ED
- AF-I 500mm f/4D FD
- AF-S NIKKOR 600mm f/4G FD VR
- AF-S 600mm f/4D ED II
- AF-S 600mm f/4D ED
- AF-I 600mm f/4D ED

f/8 Autofocus Support

If the lens can be used with the AF-S/AF-I teleconverter and has a maximum aperture of f/4, the apparent aperture will drop by two stops to f/8 when the lens is used with a TC-20E/TC-20E II/

	000000000	TC-20E/	
TC-17E II	000000000	TC-20E II/	000000000000000000000000000000000000000
	000	TC-20E III	

TC-20E III teleconverter, or by one-and-a-half stops to f/6.8 when the lens is used with a TC-17E II. The focus points shown in the illustrations can be used for autofocus and electronic rangefinding when an AF-S teleconverter is attached. When used with TC-20E/ TC-20E II/TC-20E III, focus data for focus points other than the center focus point are obtained from line sensors. Single point AF is used when 3D-tracking or auto-area AF is selected for AF-area mode (\square 99); at maximum or combined apertures slower than f/5.6, the camera may not be able to focus on dark or low-contrast subjects.

Lens f-number

The f-number given in lens names is the maximum aperture of the lens.

Compatible Non-CPU Lenses

When using non-CPU lenses and accessories, rotate the camera mode dial to A or M and set aperture using the lens aperture ring. In other modes, the shutter-release is disabled. Non-**CPU lens data** (\square 172) can be used to enable many of the features available with CPU lenses, including color matrix metering; if no data are provided, center-weighted metering will be used in place of color matrix metering, while if the maximum aperture is not provided, the camera aperture display will show the number of stops from maximum aperture and the actual aperture value must be read off the lens aperture ring.

Incompatible Accessories and Non-CPU Lenses

The following can NOT be used with the D600:

- TC-16AS AF teleconverter
- Non-Allenses
- (400mm f/4.5, 600mm f/5.6, 800mm f/8, 1200mm f/11)
- Fisheye (6mm f/5.6, 7.5mm f/5.6, 8mm f/8, OP 10mm f/5.6)
- 2.1cm f/4
- Extension Ring K2
- 180-600mm f/8 ED (serial numbers 174041-174180)
- 360–1200mm f/11 ED (serial numbers 174031-174127)
- 200–600mm f/9.5 (serial numbers 280001– 300490)

- AF lenses for the F3AF (AF 80mm f/2.8, AF 200mm f/3.5 ED, AF Teleconverter TC-16)
- Lenses that require the AU-1 focusing unit PC 28mm f/4 (serial number 180900 or earlier)
 - PC 35mm f/2.8 (serial numbers 851001– 906200)
 - PC 35mm f/3.5 (old type)
 - Reflex 1000mm f/6.3 (old type)
 - Reflex 1000mm f/11 (serial numbers 142361-143000)
 - Reflex 2000mm f/11 (serial numbers) 200111-200310)

The Built-in Flash

The built-in flash can be used with CPU lenses with focal lengths of 24 mm (16 mm in DX format) to 300 mm, although in some cases the flash may be unable to entirely light the subject at some ranges or focal lengths due to shadows cast by the lens, while lenses that block the subject's view of the red-eye reduction lamp may interfere with red-eye reduction. Remove lens hoods to prevent shadows. The flash has a minimum range of 0.6 m (2 ft) and can not be used in the macro range of macro zoom lenses. The flash may be unable to light the entire subject with the following lenses at ranges less than those given below:

	Lens	Zoom position	Minimum distance without vignetting
	AF-S DX NIKKOR 10–24mm f/3.5–4.5G ED	18–24 mm	No vignetting
≥ AF	AF-S DX Zoom-Nikkor 12–24mm f/4G IF-ED	18 mm	1.0 m/3 ft 3 in.
	A1-3 DX 200111-NIKKO1 12-24111111/4011-ED	20–24 mm	No vignetting

	Lens	Zoom position	Minimum distance without vignetting
AF-S DX Zoom-Nikkor 17–55mm f/2 8G IF-FD		20 mm	2.0 m/6 ft 7 in.
	AF-S DX Zoom-Nikkor 17–55mm f/2.8G IF-ED	24–55 mm	1.0 m/3 ft 3 in.
DX	AF-S DX NIKKOR 18–200mm f/3.5–5.6G ED VR II AF-S DX VR Zoom-Nikkor 18–200mm f/3.5–5.6G	18 mm	1.0 m/3 ft 3 in.
×	IF-ED	24–200 mm	No vignetting
	AF-S DX NIKKOR 18–300mm f/3.5–5.6G ED VR	28 mm	1.0 m/3 ft 3 in.
	AF-3 DA NIKKOK 16-3001111111/3.3-3.0G ED VK	50-300 mm	No vignetting
	AF-S NIKKOR 16–35mm f/4G ED VR	35 mm	1.5 m/4 ft 11 in.
	AF-S Zoom-Nikkor 17–35mm f/2.8D IF-ED	28 mm	1.5 m/4 ft 11 in.
	AF-3 Z00111-NIKKOI 17–33111111/2.6D IF-ED	35 mm	No vignetting
	AF Zoom-Nikkor 18–35mm f/3.5–4.5D IF-ED	24 mm	1.0 m/3 ft 3 in.
	AF 200111-NIKKOI 16-331111111/3.3-4.3D IF-ED	28–35 mm	No vignetting
		24 mm	1.5 m/4 ft 11 in.
	AF Zoom-Nikkor 20–35mm f/2.8D IF	28 mm	1.0 m/3 ft 3 in.
		35 mm	No vignetting
	AF-S NIKKOR 24mm f/1.4G ED	24 mm	1.0 m/3 ft 3 in.
	AF-S NIKKOR 24–70mm f/2.8G ED	35 mm	1.5 m/4 ft 11 in.
	AF-3 NIKKOK 24–7011111 1/2.00 ED	50–70 mm	No vignetting
FX	AF-S VR Zoom-Nikkor 24–120mm f/3.5–5.6G	24 mm	1.0 m/3 ft 3 in.
	IF-ED	35–120 mm	No vignetting
		24 mm	2.0 m/6 ft 7 in.
	AF-S NIKKOR 24–120mm f/4G ED VR	28 mm	1.0 m/3 ft 3 in.
		50–120 mm	No vignetting
	AF-S Zoom-Nikkor 28–70mm f/2.8D IF-ED	28 mm	1.0 m/3 ft 3 in.
	AF-3 20011-NIKKOI 20-701111111/2.8D IF-ED	50–70 mm	No vignetting
		28 mm	1.5 m/4 ft 11 in.
	AF-S NIKKOR 28–300mm f/3.5–5.6G ED VR	35 mm	1.0 m/3 ft 3 in.
		50–300 mm	No vignetting
	PC-E NIKKOR 24mm f/3.5D ED *	24 mm	1.5 m/4 ft 11 in.

^{*} When not shifted or tilted.

When used with the AF-S NIKKOR 14–24mm f/2.8G ED, the flash will be unable to light the entire subject at all ranges.

The built-in flash can also be used with AI-S, AI-, AI-modified NIKKOR, Nikon Series E and non-CPU lenses with a focal length of 24–300mm. AI 50–300mm f/4.5, modified AI 50–300mm f/4.5, AI-S 50–300mm f/4.5 ED, and AI 50–300mm f/4.5 ED lenses must be used at a zoom position of 70 mm or above. With AI-S and AI 25–50mm f/4 ED lenses, the ranges above which vignetting will not occur are: 2.0 m (6 ft 7 in.) at a zoom position of 25 mm and 1.0 m (3 ft 3 in.) at a zoom position of 28 mm; vignetting will not occur at zoom positions of 35 mm or above.

AF-Assist Illumination

AF-assist illumination is available with lenses with focal lengths of 24–200 mm. It can not however be used to assist the focus operation with the following lenses:

- AF-S NIKKOR 200mm f/2G FD VR II
- AF-S VR Zoom-Nikkor 200–400mm f/4G IF-FD
- AF-S NIKKOR 200–400mm f/4G FD VR II
- AF-S NIKKOR 300mm f/2 8G FD VR II

At ranges under 0.7 m (2 ft 4 in.), the following lenses may block the AF-assist illuminator and interfere with autofocus when lighting is poor:

- AF-S NIKKOR 16–35mm f/4G ED VR
- AF-S Zoom-Nikkor 17–35mm f/2.8D IF-ED
 AF-S NIKKOR 24–120mm f/4G ED VR
- AF-S DX VR Zoom-Nikkor 18–200mm f/3.5-5.6G IF-FD
- AF Zoom-Nikkor 20–35mm f/2.8D IF
- AF Zoom-Nikkor 24–85mm f/2.8–4D IF
- AF-S NIKKOR 24–85mm f/3.5–4.5G FD VR

- AF Zoom Nikkor 24–120mm f/3.5–5.6D (IF)
- AF-S DX Zoom-Nikkor 17–55mm f/2.8G IF-FD
 AF-S NIKKOR 28–300mm f/3.5–5.6G FD VR
 - AF-S NIKKOR 35mm f/1.4G
 - AF Zoom Micro Nikkor FD 70–180mm f/4.5-5.6D
 - AF-S VR Micro-Nikkor 105mm f/2.8G IF-ED

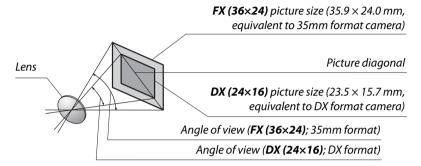
At ranges under 1.0 m (3 ft 3 in.), the following lenses may block the AF-assist illuminator and interfere with autofocus when lighting is poor:

- VR II
- AF-S NIKKOR 24–70mm f/2.8G ED
- AF-S VR Zoom-Nikkor 24–120mm f/3.5–5.6G IF-FD
- AF-S DX NIKKOR 18–200mm f/3.5–5.6G ED
 AF-S Zoom-Nikkor 28–70mm f/2.8D IF-ED
 - AF Micro-Nikkor 200mm f/4D IF-FD
- At ranges under 1.5 m (4 ft 11 in.), the following lenses may block the AF-assist illuminator and interfere with autofocus when lighting is poor:
- AF-S NIKKOR 14–24mm f/2.8G ED
- AF-S NIKKOR 70–200mm f/2.8G ED VR II
- AF-S DX NIKKOR 18–300mm f/3.5–5.6G ED VR
 AF Zoom-Nikkor 80–200mm f/2.8D ED
- AF-S DX NIKKOR 55–300mm f/4.5–5.6G ED VR
 AF-S Zoom-Nikkor 80–200mm f/2.8D IF-ED
- AF-S VR Zoom-Nikkor 70–200mm f/2.8G IF-FD

Calculating Angle of View

The D600 can be used with Nikon lenses for 35mm (135) format cameras. If **Auto DX crop** is on (\square 90) and a 35mm format lens is attached, the angle of view will be the same as a frame of 35mm film (35.9 \times 24.0 mm); if a DX lens is attached, the angle of view will automatically be adjusted to 23.5 \times 15.7 mm (DX format).

If a 35 mm format lens is attached, the angle of view can be reduced by $1.5 \times$ by turning **Auto DX crop** off and selecting **DX** (24×16).

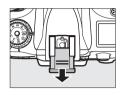


The **DX** (24×16) angle of view is about 1.5 times smaller than the 35mm format angle of view. To calculate the focal length of lenses in 35mm format when **DX** (24×16) is selected, multiply the focal length of the lens by about 1.5 (for example, the effective focal length of a 50mm lens in 35mm format would be 75 mm when **DX** (24×16) is selected).

Optional Flash Units (Speedlights)

The camera supports the Nikon Creative Lighting System (CLS) and can be used with CLS-compatible flash units. Optional flash units can be attached directly to the camera accessory shoe as described below. The accessory shoe is equipped with a safety lock for flash units with a locking pin.

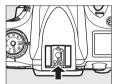
1 Remove the accessory shoe cover.



2 Mount the flash unit on the accessory shoe.

See the manual provided with the flash unit for details.

The built-in flash will not fire when an optional flash unit is attached.



The AS-15 Sync Terminal Adapter

When the AS-15 sync terminal adapter (available separately) is mounted on the camera accessory shoe, flash accessories can be connected via a sync terminal.

■ Use Only Nikon Flash Accessories

Use only Nikon flash units. Negative voltages or voltages over 250 V applied to the accessory shoe could not only prevent normal operation, but damage the sync circuitry of the camera or flash. Before using a Nikon flash unit not listed in this section, contact a Nikon-authorized service representative for more information.



The Nikon Creative Lighting System (CLS)

Nikon's advanced Creative Lighting System (CLS) offers improved communication between the camera and compatible flash units for improved flash photography.

LE CLS-Compatible Flash Units

The camera can be used with the following CLS-compatible flash units:

• The SB-910, SB-900, SB-800, SB-700, SB-600, SB-400, and SB-R200:

	Flash unit							
Feature		SB-910 ¹	SB-900 ¹	SB-800	SB-700 ¹	SB-600	SB-400 ²	SB-R200 ³
Guide No.4	ISO 100	34/111	34/111	38/125	28/92	30/98	21/69	10/33
duide No.	ISO 200	48/157	48/157	53/174	39/128	42/138	30/98	14/46

¹ If a color filter is attached to the SB-910, SB-900, or SB-700 when AUT0 or \$\(\) (flash) is selected for white balance, the camera will automatically detect the filter and adjust white balance appropriately.

- 2 Wireless flash control is not available with the SB-400.
- 3 Controlled remotely with built-in flash in commander mode or using optional SB-910, SB-900, SB-800, or SB-700 flash unit or SU-800 wireless Speedlight commander.
- 4 m/ft, 20 $^{\circ}$ C (68 $^{\circ}$ F), SB-910, SB-900, SB-800, SB-700, and SB-600 at 35 mm zoom head position; SB-910, SB-900, and SB-700 with standard illumination.
- SU-800 Wireless Speedlight Commander: When mounted on a CLS-compatible camera, the SU-800 can be used as a commander for remote SB-910, SB-900, SB-800, SB-700, SB-600, or SB-R200 flash units in up to three groups. The SU-800 itself is not equipped with a flash.

Guide Number

To calculate the range of the flash at full power, divide the Guide Number by the aperture. For example, at ISO 100 the SB-800 has a Guide Number of 38 m or 125 ft (35 mm zoom head position); its range at an aperture of f/5.6 is $38 \div 5.6$ or about 6.8 meters (or in feet, $125 \div 5.6 =$ approximately 23 ft 7 in.). For each twofold increase in ISO sensitivity, multiply the Guide Number by the square root of two (approximately 1.4).



The following features are available with CLS-compatible flash units:

	Flash unit						Adva	nced Wir	eless Lig	hting	
						Mast	er/comn	nander		Remot	e
		SB-910				SB-910			SB-910		
		SB-900				SB-900			SB-900	SB-700	
Flash	mode/feature	SB-800		SB-600		SB-800	SB-700	SU-800 ¹	SB-800	SB-600	SB-R200
i-TTL	i-TTL balanced fill-flash for digital SLR	✓ ²	✓ 3	✓ ²	✓ 3	~	~	~	~	~	~
AA	Auto aperture	✓ 4	_	_	_	✓ 5	_	√ 5	✓ 5	_	
Α	Non-TTL auto	✓ 4	_	_	_	✓ 5	_	_	✓ 5	_	
GN	Distance-priority manual	~	~	_	_	_	_	_	—	_	_
М	Manual	~	~	~	✓ 6	~	~	~	~	~	~
RPT	Repeating flash	~	_	_	_	~	_	~	~	~	
Auto	FP High-Speed Sync ⁷	~	~	~	_	~	~	~	~	~	~
FV loc	k	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
AF-as	sist for multi-area AF ⁸	~	~	~	_	~	~	~	_	_	
Flash	Color Information Communication	~	~	~	~	~	~	_	_	_	
REAR	Rear-curtain sync	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
③	Red-eye reduction	~	~	~	~	~	~	_	_	_	
Powe	r zoom	~	~	~	_	~	~	_	_	_	

- 1 Only available when SU-800 is used to control other flash units. The SU-800 itself is not equipped with a flash.
- 2 Standard i-TTL flash for digital SLR is used with spot metering or when selected with flash unit.
- 3 Standard i-TTL flash for digital SLR is used with spot metering.
- 4 Selected with flash unit.
- 5 Auto aperture (AA) is used regardless of mode selected with flash unit.
- 6 Can be selected with camera.
- 7 Select 1/250 s (Auto FP) or 1/200 s (Auto FP) for Custom Setting e1 (Flash sync speed, \$\sim\$ 234).
- 8 CPU lens required.



Unless the focal length and maximum aperture are specified using the **Non-CPU lens data** option in the setup menu, choosing auto aperture (AA) when a non-CPU lens is attached automatically selects non-TTL auto (A).

M

II Other Flash Units

The following flash units can be used in non-TTL auto and manual modes.

	Flash unit	SB-80DX, SB-28DX, SB-28,		SB-30, SB-27 ² , SB-22S,	SB-23, SB-29 ³ ,
Flash	mode	SB-26, SB-25, SB-24	SB-50DX ¹	SB-22, SB-20, SB-16B, SB-15	SB-21B ³ , SB-29S ³
A	Non-TTL auto	V	_	V	_
M	Manual	V	V	V	V
555	Repeating flash	V	_	_	_
REAR	Rear-curtain sync ⁴	V	V	V	V

- 1 Select mode P, S, A, or M, lower built-in flash, and use optional flash unit only.
- 2 Flash mode is automatically set to TTL and shutter-release is disabled. Set flash unit to A (non-TTL auto flash).
- 3 Autofocus is available with AF-S VR Micro-Nikkor 105mm f/2.8G IF-ED and AF-S Micro NIKKOR 60 mm f/2.8G ED lenses only.
- 4 Available when camera is used to select flash mode.

Flash Control Mode

The information display shows the flash control mode for optional flash units attached to the camera accessory shoe as follows:

	Flash sync	Auto FP (□ 234)
i-TTL	\$ TTL	₩ ZN
Auto aperture (AA)	\$ AA	
Non-TTL auto flash (A)	\$ A	
Distance-priority manual (GN)	\$ □ ⇔ GN	\$ ☐ ☐ GN FP
Manual	\$ ☐ ₩	4
Repeating flash	\$ ≓¶ RPT	_
Advanced wireless lighting	₹ CMD	\$ CMD FP

M

Notes on Optional Flash Units

Refer to the Speedlight manual for detailed instructions. If the flash unit supports CLS, refer to the section on CLS-compatible digital SLR cameras. The D600 is not included in the "digital SLR" category in the SB-80DX, SB-28DX, and SB-50DX manuals.

If an optional flash unit is attached in shooting modes other than \mathfrak{G} , the flash will fire with every shot, even in modes in which the built-in flash can not be used. Note that optional flash units can not be used in movie live view (\square 57) or while HDR is in effect (\square 139).

i-TTL flash control can be used at ISO sensitivities between 100 and 6400. At values over 6400, the desired results may not be achieved at some ranges or aperture settings. If the flash-ready indicator flashes for about three seconds after a photograph is taken, the flash has fired at full power and the photograph may be underexposed.

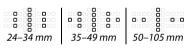
When an SC-series 17, 28, or 29 sync cable is used for off-camera flash photography, correct exposure may not be achieved in i-TTL mode. We recommend that you select standard i-TTL flash control. Take a test shot and view the results in the monitor.

In i-TTL, use the flash panel or bounce adapter provided with the flash unit. Do not use other panels such as diffusion panels, as this may produce incorrect exposure.

The SB-910, SB-900, SB-800, SB-700, SB-600, and SB-400 provide red-eye reduction, while the SB-910, SB-900, SB-800, SB-700, SB-600, and SU-800 provide AF-assist illumination with the following restrictions:

- SB-910 and SB-900: AF-assist illumination is available with 17–135 mm AF lenses, however, autofocus is available only with the focus points shown at right.
- SB-800, SB-600, and SU-800: AF-assist illumination is available with 24–105 mm AF lenses, however, autofocus is available only with the focus points shown at right.
- SB-700: AF-assist illumination is available with 24– 135 mm AF lenses, however, autofocus is available only with the focus points shown at right.

00000000000000000000000000000000000000	20–105 mm	106–135 mm



24–135 mm

In mode **P**, the maximum aperture (minimum f-number) is limited according to ISO sensitivity, as shown below:

Maximum aperture at ISO equivalent of:						
100	200	400	800	1600	3200	6400
4	5	5.6	7.1	8	10	11

If the maximum aperture of the lens is smaller than given above, the maximum value for aperture will be the maximum aperture of the lens.

Other Accessories

At the time of writing, the following accessories were available for the D600.

, te tire tiri	e of writing, the following accessories were available for the boot.
Power sources	 Rechargeable Li-ion Battery EN-EL15 (
Filters	 Filters intended for special-effects photography may interfere with autofocus or the electronic rangefinder. The D600 can not be used with linear polarizing filters. Use C-PL or C-PL II circular polarizing filters instead. Use NC filters to protect the lens. To prevent ghosting, use of a filter is not recommended when the subject is framed against a bright light, or when a bright light source is in the frame. Center-weighted metering is recommended with filters with exposure factors (filter factors) over 1 × (Y44, Y48, Y52, O56, R60, X0, X1, C-PL, ND2S, ND4, ND4S, ND8S, ND8S, ND400, A2, A12, B2, B8, B12). See the filter manual for details.
Viewfinder eyepiece accessories	 DK-20C Eyepiece Correction Lenses: Lenses are available with diopters of -5, -4, -3, -2, 0, +0.5, +1, +2, and +3 m⁻¹ when the camera diopter adjustment control is in the neutral position (-1 m⁻¹). Use eyepiece correction lenses only if the desired focus can not be achieved with the built in diopter adjustment control (-3 to +1 m⁻¹). Test eyepiece correction lenses before purchase to ensure that the desired focus can be achieved. The rubber eyecup can not be used with eyepiece correction lenses. Magnifying Eyepiece DK-21M: The DK-21M magnifies the view through the viewfinder by approximately 1.17 × (50 mm f/1.4 lens at infinity; -1.0 m⁻¹) for greater precision when framing. Magnifier DG-2: The DG-2 magnifies the scene displayed in the center of the viewfinder for greater precision during focusing. Eyepiece adapter required (available separately). Eyepiece Adapter DK-22: The DK-22 is used when attaching the DG-2 magnifier. Right-Angle Viewing Attachment DR-6: The DR-6 attaches at a right angle to the viewfinder eyepiece, allowing the image in the viewfinder to be viewed at right angles to the lens (for example, from directly above when the camera is horizontal).

- Capture NX 2: A complete photo editing package with such advanced editing features as selection control points and an auto retouch brush.
- Camera Control Pro 2: Control the camera remotely from a computer to record movies and photographs and save photographs directly to the computer hard disk

Software

Note: Use the latest versions of Nikon software; see the websites listed on page xxiii for the latest information on supported operating systems. At default settings, Nikon Message Center 2 will periodically check for updates to Nikon software and firmware while you are logged in to an account on the computer and the computer is connected to the Internet. A message is automatically displayed when an update is found.

Body cap

Body Cap BF-1B/Body Cap BF-1A: The body cap keeps the mirror, viewfinder screen, and low-pass filter free of dust when a lens is not in place.

Wireless Remote Control ML-L3: The ML-L3 uses a 3 V CR2025 battery.

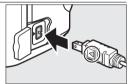
Remote controls



Pressing the battery-chamber latch to the right (1), insert a fingernal into the gap and open the battery chamber (2). Ensure that the battery is inserted in the correct orientation (4).

Accessory terminal accessories

The D600 is equipped with an accessory terminal for MC-DC2 remote cords (\$\sup\$ 79) and GP-1 GPS units (\$\sup\$ 175). which connect with the ◀ mark on the connector aligned with the ▶ next to the accessory terminal (close the camera connector cover when the terminal is not in use).



Microphones Stereo Microphone ME-1 (\$\square\$ 61)

Wireless mobile adapters

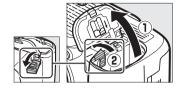
Wireless Mobile Adapter WU-1b: Supports two-way communication between the camera and smart devices running the Wireless Mobile Adapter Utility.

Attaching a Power Connector and AC Adapter

Turn the camera off before attaching an optional power connector and AC adapter.

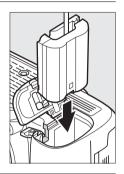
1 Ready the camera.

Open the battery-chamber (1) and power connector (2) covers.



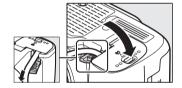
2 Insert the EP-5B power connector.

Be sure to insert the connector in the orientation shown, using the connector to keep the orange battery latch pressed to one side. The latch locks the connector in place when the connector is fully inserted.



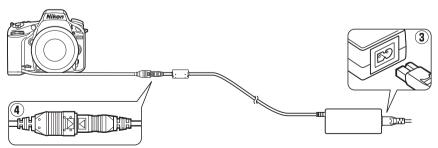
3 Close the battery-chamber cover.

Position the power connector cable so that it passes through the power connector slot and close the battery-chamber cover.



4 Connect the AC adapter.

Connect the AC adapter power cable to the AC socket on AC adapter (③) and the EP-5B power cable to the DC socket (④). A ← icon is displayed in the monitor when the camera is powered by the AC adapter and power connector.





Caring for the Camera

Storage

When the camera will not be used for an extended period, replace the monitor cover, remove the battery, and store the battery in a cool, dry area with the terminal cover in place. To prevent mold or mildew, store the camera in a dry, well-ventilated area. Do not store your camera with naphtha or camphor moth balls or in locations that:

- are poorly ventilated or subject to humidities of over 60%
- are next to equipment that produces strong electromagnetic fields, such as televisions or radios
- are exposed to temperatures above 50 °C (122 °F) or below -10 °C (14 °F)

Cleaning

Camera body	Use a blower to remove dust and lint, then wipe gently with a soft, dry cloth. After using the camera at the beach or seaside, wipe off sand or salt with a cloth lightly dampened in distilled water and dry thoroughly. Important: Dust or other foreign matter inside the camera may cause damage not covered under warranty.
Lens, mirror, and viewfinder	These glass elements are easily damaged. Remove dust and lint with a blower. If using an aerosol blower, keep the can vertical to prevent the discharge of liquid. To remove fingerprints and other stains, apply a small amount of lens cleaner to a soft cloth and clean with care.
Monitor	Remove dust and lint with a blower. When removing fingerprints and other stains, wipe the surface lightly with a soft cloth or chamois leather. Do not apply pressure, as this could result in damage or malfunction.

Do not use alcohol, thinner, or other volatile chemicals.

Servicing the Camera and Accessories

The camera is a precision device and requires regular servicing. Nikon recommends that the camera be inspected by the original retailer or Nikon-authorized service representative once every one to two years, and that it be serviced once every three to five years (note that fees apply to these services). Frequent inspection and servicing are particularly recommended if the camera is used professionally. Any accessories regularly used with the camera, such as lenses or optional Speedlights, should be included when the camera is inspected or serviced.



The Low-Pass Filter

The image sensor that acts as the camera's picture element is fitted with a low-pass filter to prevent moiré. If you suspect that dirt or dust on the filter is appearing in photographs, you can clean the filter using the **Clean image sensor** option in the setup menu. The filter can be cleaned at any time using the **Clean now** option, or cleaning can be performed automatically when the camera is turned on or off.

II "Clean Now"

Select Clean image sensor in the setup menu.

Press the MENU button to display the menus. Highlight **Clean image sensor** in the setup menu and press **>**.



MENU button

2 Select Clean now.

The camera will check the image sensor and then begin cleaning. This process takes about 10 seconds; during this time, **bu5** flashes in the control panel and other operations can not be performed. Do not remove or disconnect the power source until cleaning is complete and **bu5** is no longer displayed.









Place the Camera Base Down

Image sensor cleaning is most effective when the camera is placed base down as shown at right.



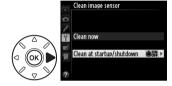


■■ "Clean at Startup/Shutdown"

Choose from the following options:

	Option	Description
△ ON	Clean at startup	The image sensor is automatically cleaned each time the camera is
CON	i Clean at Startup	turned on.
©0FF	Clean at	The image sensor is automatically cleaned during shutdown each time
⊕ 011	shutdown	the camera is turned off.
© ON	Clean at startup &	The image sensor is cleaned automatically at startup and at shutdown.
● 0FF	shutdown	The image sensor is cleaned automatically at startup and at shutdown.
	Cleaning off	Automatic image sensor cleaning off.

1 Select Clean at startup/shutdown.
Display the Clean image sensor menu as described in Step 2 on the previous page.
Highlight Clean at startup/shutdown and press ▶.



2 Select an option.
Highlight an option and press .





Image Sensor Cleaning

Using camera controls during startup interrupts image sensor cleaning. Image sensor cleaning may not be performed at startup if the flash is charging.

Cleaning is performed by vibrating the low-pass filter. If dust can not be fully removed using the options in the **Clean image sensor** menu, clean the image sensor manually (\square 303) or consult a Nikon-authorized service representative.

If image sensor cleaning is performed several times in succession, image sensor cleaning may be temporarily disabled to protect the camera's internal circuitry. Cleaning can be performed again after a short wait.

II Manual Cleaning

If foreign matter can not be removed from the low-pass filter using the **Clean image sensor** option in the setup menu (\square 301), the filter can be cleaned manually as described below. Note, however, that the filter is extremely delicate and easily damaged. Nikon recommends that the filter be cleaned only by Nikon-authorized service personnel.

1 Charge the battery or connect an AC adapter.

A reliable power source is required when inspecting or cleaning the low-pass filter. Turn the camera off and insert a fully-charged EN-EL15 battery or connect an optional EP-5B power connector and EH-5b AC adapter. The **Lock mirror up for cleaning** option is only available in the setup menu at battery levels over

2 Remove the lens.

Turn the camera off and remove the lens.

3 Select Lock mirror up for cleaning.

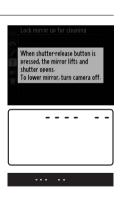
Turn the camera on and press the MENU
button to display the menus. Highlight Lock
mirror up for cleaning in the setup menu
and press ▶.



MENU button

4 Press ®.

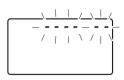
The message shown at right will be displayed in the monitor and a row of dashes will appear in the control panel and viewfinder. To restore normal operation without inspecting the low-pass filter, turn the camera off.



5 Raise the mirror.

Press the shutter-release button all the way down. The mirror will be raised and the shutter curtain will open, revealing the low-pass filter. The display in the viewfinder will turn off and the row of dashes in the control





turn off and the row of dashes in the control panel will flash.

6 Examine the low-pass filter.

Holding the camera so that light falls on the low-pass filter, examine the filter for dust or lint. If no foreign objects are present, proceed to Step 8.



7 Clean the filter.

Remove any dust and lint from the filter with a blower. Do not use a blower-brush, as the bristles could damage the filter. Dirt that can not be removed with a blower can only be removed by Nikon-authorized service personnel. Under no circumstances should you touch or wipe the filter



8 Turn the camera off.

The mirror will return to the down position and the shutter curtain will close. Replace the lens or body cap.



Use a Reliable Power Source

The shutter curtain is delicate and easily damaged. If the camera powers off while the mirror is raised, the curtain will close automatically. To prevent damage to the curtain, observe the following precautions:

- Do not turn the camera off or remove or disconnect the power source while the mirror is raised.
- If the battery runs low while the mirror is raised, a beep will sound and the self-timer lamp
 will flash to warn that the shutter curtain will close and the mirror will be lowered after
 about two minutes. End cleaning or inspection immediately.

Foreign Matter on the Low-Pass Filter

Nikon takes every possible precaution to prevent foreign matter from coming into contact with the low-pass filter during production and shipping. The D600, however, is designed to be used with interchangeable lenses, and foreign matter may enter the camera when lenses are removed or exchanged. Once inside the camera, this foreign matter may adhere to the low-pass filter, where it may appear in photographs taken under certain conditions. To protect the camera when no lens is in place, be sure to replace the body cap provided with the camera, being careful to first remove all dust and other foreign matter that may be adhering to the body cap. Avoid exchanging lenses in dusty environments.

Should foreign matter find its way onto the low-pass filter, clean the filter as described above, or have the filter cleaned by authorized Nikon service personnel. Photographs affected by the presence of foreign matter on the filter can be retouched using Capture NX 2 (available separately; \square 298) or the clean image options available in some third-party imaging applications.

Caring for the Camera and Battery: Cautions

Do not drop: The product may malfunction if subjected to strong shocks or vibration.

Keep dry: This product is not waterproof, and may malfunction if immersed in water or exposed to high levels of humidity. Rusting of the internal mechanism can cause irreparable damage.

Avoid sudden changes in temperature: Sudden changes in temperature, such as those that occur when entering or leaving a heated building on a cold day, can cause condensation inside the device. To prevent condensation, place the device in a carrying case or plastic bag before exposing it to sudden changes in temperature.

Keep away from strong magnetic fields: Do not use or store this device in the vicinity of equipment that generates strong electromagnetic radiation or magnetic fields. Strong static charges or the magnetic fields produced by equipment such as radio transmitters could interfere with the monitor, damage data stored on the memory card, or affect the product's internal circuitry.

Do not leave the lens pointed at the sun: Do not leave the lens pointed at the sun or other strong light source for an extended period. Intense light may cause the image sensor to deteriorate or produce a white blur effect in photographs.

Turn the product off before removing or disconnecting the power source: Do not unplug the product or remove the battery while the product is on or while images are being recorded or deleted. Forcibly cutting power in these circumstances could result in loss of data or in damage to product memory or internal circuitry. To prevent an accidental interruption of power, avoid carrying the product from one location to another while the AC adapter is connected.

Cleaning: When cleaning the camera body, use a blower to gently remove dust and lint, then wipe gently with a soft, dry cloth. After using the camera at the beach or seaside, wipe off any sand or salt using a cloth lightly dampened in pure water and then dry the camera thoroughly. In rare instances, static electricity may cause LCDs to light up or go dark. This does not indicate a malfunction, and the display will soon return to normal.

The lens and mirror are easily damaged. Dust and lint should be gently removed with a blower. When using an aerosol blower, keep the can vertical to prevent discharge of liquid. To remove fingerprints and other stains from the lens, apply a small amount of lens cleaner to a soft cloth and wipe the lens carefully.

See "The Low-Pass Filter" (\$\square\$ 301, 303) for information on cleaning the low-pass filter.

Lens contacts: Keep the lens contacts clean.

Do not touch the shutter curtain: The shutter curtain is extremely thin and easily damaged. Under no circumstances should you exert pressure on the curtain, poke it with cleaning tools, or subject it to powerful air currents from a blower. These actions could scratch, deform, or tear the curtain.



Storage: To prevent mold or mildew, store the camera in a dry, well-ventilated area. If you are using an AC adapter, unplug the adapter to prevent fire. If the product will not be used for an extended period, remove the battery to prevent leakage and store the camera in a plastic bag containing a desiccant. Do not, however, store the camera case in a plastic bag, as this may cause the material to deteriorate. Note that desiccant gradually loses its capacity to absorb moisture and should be replaced at regular intervals.

To prevent mold or mildew, take the camera out of storage at least once a month. Turn the camera on and release the shutter a few times before putting it away.

Store the battery in a cool, dry place. Replace the terminal cover before putting the battery away.

Notes on the monitor: The monitor is constructed with extremely high precision; at least 99.99% of pixels are effective, with no more than 0.01% being missing or defective. Hence while these displays may contain pixels that are always lit (white, red, blue, or green) or always off (black), this is not a malfunction and has no effect on images recorded with the device.

Images in the monitor may be difficult to see in a bright light.

Do not apply pressure to the monitor, as this could cause damage or malfunction. Dust or lint on the monitor can be removed with a blower. Stains can be removed by wiping lightly with a soft cloth or chamois leather. Should the monitor break, care should be taken to avoid injury from broken glass and to prevent liquid crystal from the monitor touching the skin or entering the eyes and mouth.

Replace the monitor cover when transporting the camera or leaving it unattended.

Batteries: Batteries may leak or explode if improperly handled. Observe the following precautions when handling batteries:

- Use only batteries approved for use in this equipment.
- Do not expose the battery to flame or excessive heat.
- Keep the battery terminals clean.
- Turn the product off before replacing the battery.
- Remove the battery from the camera or charger when not in use and replace the terminal
 cover. These devices draw minute amounts of charge even when off and could draw the
 battery down to the point that it will no longer function. If the battery will not be used for
 some time, insert it in the camera and run it flat before removing it and storing it in a location
 with an ambient temperature of 15 to 25 °C (59 to 77 °F; avoid hot or extremely cold
 locations). Repeat this process at least once every six months.
- Turning the camera on or off repeatedly when the battery is fully discharged will shorten battery life. Batteries that have been fully discharged must be charged before use.
- The internal temperature of the battery may rise while the battery is in use. Attempting to
 charge the battery while the internal temperature is elevated will impair battery
 performance, and the battery may not charge or charge only partially. Wait for the battery
 to cool before charging.



- Continuing to charge the battery after it is fully charged can impair battery performance.
- A marked drop in the time a fully charged battery retains its charge when used at room temperature indicates that it requires replacement. Purchase a new EN-EL15 battery.
- Charge the battery before use. When taking photographs on important occasions, ready a spare EN-EL15 battery and keep it fully charged. Depending on your location, it may be difficult to purchase replacement batteries on short notice. Note that on cold days, the capacity of batteries tends to decrease. Be sure the battery is fully charged before taking photographs outside in cold weather. Keep a spare battery in a warm place and exchange the two as necessary. Once warmed, a cold battery may recover some of its charge.
- Used batteries are a valuable resource; recycle in accord with local regulations.

Available Settings

The following table lists the settings that can be adjusted in each mode.

						Ž, Ž ,	■ , 戈 ,			
			_			₩,⊠,	≅, ≱8,		₫, ῷ,	<u> </u>
		AUTO	3	P	S, A, M	溪, 11	≌, ≌	**	•	Lo
	Storage folder	~	~	~	/	/	~	~	/	'
	File naming ¹	/	'	~	/	~	/	'	~	V
	Role played by card in Slot 2 ¹	/	'	~	/	~	~	'	~	/
	Image quality 1, 2	/	'	1	/	~	~	~	~	/
	Image size 1,2	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
	Image area ¹	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
	JPEG compression 1	~	'	~	/	~	~	'	~	V
	NEF (RAW) recording ¹	/	'	~	/	~	~	'	~	/
	White balance 1, 2	—	_	~	/	_	_	_	_	_
۲	Set Picture Control 1	—	_	~	~	_	_	_	_	-
Shooting menu	Auto distortion control 1	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
ing	Color space 1	~	'	~	/	V	~	'	~	V
Ħe	Active D-Lighting ¹	3	— ³	✓ 2	1 2	3	3	3	3	_
2	(—	<u> </u>	~	~	_	_	<u> </u>	_	_
	Vignette control 1	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
	Long exposure NR ¹	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
	High ISO NR ¹	~	~	~	~	~	~	'	~	V
	ISO sensitivity settings 1, 2	✓ 4	✓ 4	~	~	✓ 4	✓ 4	✓ 4	✓ 4	✓ 4
	Remote control mode 1	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
	Multiple exposure 1, 2	—	_	~	~	_	_	_	_	-
	Interval timer shooting 1	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
	Time-lapse photography 1	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
	Movie settings ¹	~	~	~	/	V	~	'	~	V
	Autofocus mode (viewfinder)	✓ 5	√ 5	1	/	√ 5	√ 5	√ 5	√ 5	√ 5
	AF-area mode (viewfinder)	√ ⁵	✓ 5	~	/	✓ 5	✓ 5	✓ 5	√ 5	√ ⁵
	AF mode (Live view/movie)	√ 5	√ 5	~	~	√ 5	√ 5	√ 5	√ 5	✓ 5
_	AF-area mode (Live view/movie)	√ 5	√ 5	~	~	√ 5	✓ 5	√ 5	✓ 5	√ 5
Other settings	AE lock hold	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
er s	Flexible program	—	<u> </u>	~	-	_	_	<u> </u>	_	_
Ĕ.	Metering	—	<u> </u>	~	~	_	_	<u> </u>	_	_
ngs	Exposure compensation	_	<u> </u>	~	~	_	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	
2	Bracketing	_	<u> </u>	~	~	_	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	
	Flash mode	√ 5	—	~	~	√ 5	_	√ 5	_	
	Flash compensation	—	_	~	~	_	_	_	_	
_	FV lock	~		~	V	V		~		

						0/ P				
						Ž,≦,	△ ,₹,			
			_			₩,⊠,	≅, % ,		₫,ಳ,	<u> </u>
		AUTO	3	P	S, A, M	-	≝, ≌	**	6	Lo
	a1: AF-C priority selection	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	'
	a2: AF-S priority selection	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	'
	a3: Focus tracking with lock-on	~	'	~	'	/	/	'	'	'
	a4: AF point illumination	~	'	~	~	~	'	~	'	/
	a5: Focus point wrap-around	/	~	~	/	~	/	~	~	/
	a6: Number of focus points	~	'	~	~	~	/	~	'	/
	a7: Built-in AF-assist illuminator	~	'	~	~	~	_	_	'	/
	b1: ISO sensitivity step value	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
	b2: EV steps for exposure cntrl	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
	b3: Easy exposure compensation	_	_	~	~	_	_	_	_	_
	b4: Center-weighted area	_	_	~	~	_	_	_	_	
	b5: Fine-tune optimal exposure	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	V
Ω	c1: Shutter-release button AE-L	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
Custom Settings	c2: Standby timer	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
Ĭ	c3: Self-timer	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
Ě	c4: Monitor off delay	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
ij	c5: Remote on duration	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
S _e	d1: Beep	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	V
	d2: Viewfinder grid display	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
	d3: ISO display and adjustment	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
	d4: Screen tips	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
	d5: CL mode shooting speed	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	V
	d6: Max. continuous release	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
	d7: File number sequence	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
	d8: Information display	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
	d9: LCD illumination	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
	d10: Exposure delay mode ²	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	V
	d11: Flash warning	_	_	~	~	_			_	
	d12: MB-D14 battery type	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
	d13: Battery order	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~

						Ź,≦, Ů,⊠,	△ , ⋞, ⋈ , №,		₫, ҉,	<u> </u>
		AUTO	3	P	S, A, M	溪, ¶	≝, ≐	₩	•	Lo
	e1: Flash sync speed	~	~	~	~	V	~	~	V	~
	e2: Flash shutter speed	_	_	~	~	_	_	_	_	_
	e3: Flash cntrl for built-in flash/			1	V					
	Optional flash		_	•		_	_		_	_
	e4: Exposure comp. for flash	_	_	~	V	_	_	_	_	
	e5: Modeling flash	_	_	~	/	_	_	_	_	_
	e6: Auto bracketing set	_	_	~	'	_	_	_	_	_
	e7: Bracketing order	_	_	~	~	_	_	_	_	_
E	f1: OK button (shooting mode)	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
Custom Settings	f2: Assign Fn button	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
Š	f3: Assign preview button	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	V
₽	f4: Assign AE-L/AF-L button	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	V
ßو	f5: Customize command dials	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
	f6: Release button to use dial	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
	f7: Slot empty release lock	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
	f8: Reverse indicators	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
	f9: Assign MB-D14 圈 button	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	V
	g1: Assign Fn button	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~
	g2: Assign preview button	~	~	1	V	'	'	~	'	~
	g3: Assign AE-L/AF-L button	~	~	1	V	'	'	~	'	V
	g4: Assign shutter button	/	~	~	V	~	V	/	/	'

- Reset with Reset shooting menu (\$\square\$ 214).
 Reset with two-button reset (\$\square\$ 151).
- 3 Fixed at Auto.
- 4 Auto ISO sensitivity control is not available.
- 5 Reset when mode dial is rotated to new setting.
- 6 Reset with **Reset custom settings** (\square 221).

Defaults

The default settings for the options in the camera menus are listed below. For information on two-button resets, see page 151.

■■ Playback Menu Defaults

Option	Default	
Playback folder	ND600	207
Image review	Off	212
After delete	Show next	212
Rotate tall	On	212

Option	Default	ш
Slide show		
Image type	Still images and movies	213
Frame interval	2 s	

■■ Shooting Menu Defaults ¹

Option	Default		ı
File naming	DSC	216	١
Role played by card in Slot 2	Overflow	96	Ī
Image quality	JPEG normal	93	Ī
Image size	Large	95	Ī
Image area			
Auto DX crop	0n	89	
Choose image area	FX (36×24)	90	
JPEG compression	Size priority	94	
NEF (RAW) recording			Ī
Туре	Lossless		Ī
туре	compressed	94	
NEF (RAW) bit depth	14-bit	1	
White balance	Auto > Normal	115	
Fine-tuning	A-B: 0, G-M: 0	117	Ī
Choose color temp.	5000 K	120	Ī
Preset manual	d-1	121	Ī
Set Picture Control	Standard	129	
Auto distortion control	Off	217	
Color space	sRGB	217	
Active D-Lighting			
P, S, A, M, <u>₹</u> , ℍ, □	Off	137	-
Other modes	Auto	- 13/	
HDR (high dynamic range)			
HDR mode	Off	140	
Exposure differential	Auto	140	
Smoothing	Normal	141	

Option	Default	Ш
Vignette control	Normal	218
Long exposure NR	Off	218
High ISO NR	Normal	218
ISO sensitivity settings		
ISO sensitivity		
P, S, A, M	100	105
Other modes	Auto	105
Auto ISO sensitivity control	Off	107
Remote control mode	Delayed remote	85
Multiple exposure ²		
Multiple exposure mode	Off	160
Number of shots	2	161
Auto gain	On	162
Interval timer shooting	Reset ³	164
Time-lapse photography	Reset ⁴	168
Movie settings		
Frame size/frame rate	1920×1080; 30p	
Movie quality	High quality	65
Microphone	Auto sensitivity	05
Destination	Slot 1	

- 1 Default settings restored with **Reset shooting menu** (\$\square\$ 214).
- 2 **Reset shooting menu** can not be selected while shooting is in progress.
- 3 Start time reset to **Now**, interval reset to 1 minute, number of intervals and number of shots reset to 1, and **Start** set to **Off**. Shooting ends when reset is performed.
- 4 Interval reset to 5 s, recording time to 25 minutes.

\blacksquare Custom Settings Menu Defaults *

	Option	Default	m	_	Option	Default	m
a1	AF-C priority selection	Release	221	d8	Information display	Auto	231
	AF-S priority selection	Focus	221		LCD illumination	Off	231
	Focus tracking with lock-on	3 (Normal)	222		Exposure delay mode	Off	231
	AF point illumination	Auto	222		Flash warning	On	231
a5	Focus point wrap-around	No wrap	222		MB-D14 battery type	LR6 (AA alkaline)	232
a6	Number of focus points	39 points	223			Use MB-D14	222
a7	Built-in AF-assist illuminator	On .	223	d13	Battery order	batteries first	233
b1	ISO sensitivity step value	1/3 step	224	e1	Flash sync speed	1/200 s	234
b2	EV steps for exposure cntrl	1/3 step	224	e2	Flash shutter speed	1/60 s	235
b3	Easy exposure compensation	Off	225	e3	Flash cntrl for built-in flash/	TTL	236
b4	Center-weighted area	ø 12 mm	226		Optional flash	IIL	230
b5	Fine-tune optimal exposure				Exposure comp. for flash	Entire frame	240
	Matrix metering	0			Modeling flash	0n	241
	Center-weighted metering	0	226	е6	Auto bracketing set	AE & flash	241
	Spot metering	0		e7	Bracketing order	MTR > under >	241
c 1	Shutter-release button AE-L	Off	226		Dideketing order	over	271
c2	Standby timer	6 s	227	f1	OK button (shooting mode)	Select center focus	241
c3	Self-timer					point	
	Self-timer delay	10 s			Assign Fn button	Choose image area	242
	Number of shots	1	227		Assign preview button	Preview	244
	Interval between shots	0.5 s			Assign AE-L/AF-L button	AE/AF lock	244
c4	Monitor off delay			f5	Customize command dials	-	
	Playback	10 s				Exposure	
	Menus	1 min			Reverse rotation	compensation:	
	Information display	10 s	228			Shutter speed/ aperture: □	245
	Image review	4 s			Change main/sub	Off	245
	Live view	10 min			Aperture setting	Sub-command dial	
c5	Remote on duration	1 min	228		Menus and playback	Off	
d1	Веер				Release button to use dial	No	246
	Volume	Off	228		Slot empty release lock	Enable release	246
	Pitch	High	220	_	Reverse indicators	-dining initiati	246
d2	Viewfinder grid display	Off	229	f9		AE/AF lock	247
d3	ISO display and adjustment	Show frame count	229	- IJ		None	247
d4	Screen tips	0n	229	_	Assign preview button	Index marking	248
d5	CL mode shooting speed	3 fps	229		Assign AE-L/AF-L button	AE/AF lock	248
d6	Max. continuous release	100	230	-	-		248
d6	maxi continuous reneuse	On	230	nΔ	Assign shutter button	Take photos	/4X

^{*} Default settings restored with **Reset custom settings** (\square 221).

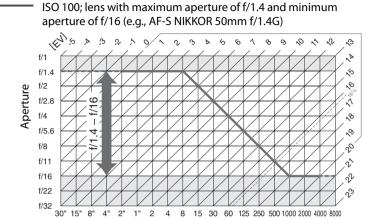
■■ Setup Menu Defaults

Option	Default	Im			
<u> </u>	Delauit				
Save user settings					
Save to U1	Shooting mode	81			
Save to U2	defaults to P	01			
Monitor brightness	Manual	250			
Manual	0	_ 230			
Clean image sensor					
Clean at startup/shutdown	Clean at startup & shutdown	301			
HDMI					
Output resolution	Auto	205			
Device control	0n	_ 203			

Option	Default	
Flicker reduction	Auto	252
Time zone and date		
Daylight saving time	Off	253
Auto image rotation	0n	254
GPS		
Standby timer	Enable	175
Use GPS to set camera clock	Yes	_ 1/3
Eye-Fi upload	Enable	260

Exposure Program (Mode P)

The exposure program for mode **P** is shown in the following graph:



The maximum and minimum values for EV vary with ISO sensitivity; the above graph assumes an ISO sensitivity of ISO 100 equivalent. When matrix metering is used, values over $16^{1}/_{3}$ EV are reduced to $16^{1}/_{3}$ EV.

Shutter speed (seconds)

Troubleshooting

If the camera fails to function as expected, check the list of common problems below before consulting your retailer or Nikon-authorized service representative.

Display

Viewfinder is out of focus: Adjust viewfinder focus or use optional eyepiece correction lenses (\$\sup\$ 33, 297).

Viewfinder is dark: Insert a fully-charged battery (\$\square\$ 21, 35).

Displays turn off without warning: Choose longer delays for Custom Setting c2 (**Standby timer**) or c4 (**Monitor off delay**) (227, 228).

Control panel and viewfinder displays are unresponsive and dim: The response times and brightness of these displays vary with temperature.

Fine lines are visible around active focus point or display turns red when focus point is highlighted: These phenomena are normal for this type of viewfinder and do not indicate a malfunction.

If the Camera Stops Responding

In extremely rare instances, the displays may not respond as expected and the camera may stop functioning. In most cases, this phenomenon is caused by a strong external static charge. Turn the camera off, remove and replace the battery, taking care to avoid burns, and turn the camera on again, or, if you are using an AC adapter (available separately), disconnect and reconnect the adapter and turn the camera on again. If the problem persists, contact your retailer or Nikon-authorized service representative.



Shooting (All Modes)

Camera takes time to turn on: Delete files or folders.

Shutter-release disabled:

- Memory card is locked, full, or not inserted (\$\square\$ 29, 31).
- Built-in flash is charging (\$\square\$ 39).
- Camera is not in focus (\$\square\$ 38).
- CPU lens with aperture ring attached but aperture not locked at highest f-number. If FE E is
 displayed in control panel, select Aperture ring for Custom Setting f5 (Customize
 command dials) > Aperture setting to use lens aperture ring to adjust aperture (□ 245).
- Non-CPU lens is attached but camera is not in mode A or M (288).

Camera is slow to respond to shutter-release button: Select Off for Custom Setting d10 (Exposure delay mode; \square 231).

No photo taken when remote control shutter-release button is pressed:

- Replace battery in remote control (\$\square\$ 298).
- Choose remote control release mode (\$\sime\$ 85).
- Flash is charging (\$\square\$ 87).
- Time selected for Custom Setting c5 (Remote on duration, □ 228) has elapsed: press camera shutter-release button halfway.
- Bright light is interfering with remote.

Photos are out of focus:

- Rotate focus-mode selector to AF (\$\square\$ 97).
- Camera unable to focus using autofocus: use manual focus or focus lock (

 102, 103).

Focus does not lock when shutter-release button is pressed halfway: Use ﷺ AE-L/AF-L button to lock focus when AF-C is selected for focus mode or when photographing moving subjects in AF-A mode.

Can not select focus point:

- Unlock focus selector lock (\$\square\$ 101).
- Auto-area AF or face-priority AF selected for AF-area mode: choose another mode.
- Camera is in playback mode (\$\square\$ 177) or menus are in use (\$\square\$ 207).
- Press shutter-release button halfway to turn monitor off or start standby timer (\$\square\$ 39).

Can not select AF-area mode: Manual focus selected (\$\square\$ 55, 103).

Only one shot taken each time shutter-release button is pressed in continuous release mode: Continuous shooting is not available if built-in flash fires (\square 145).

Image size can not be changed: Image quality set to NEF (RAW) (\square 93).

Camera is slow to record photos: Turn long exposure noise reduction off (\$\square\$ 218).

Ø

Noise (bright spots, randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or lines) appear in photos:

- Choose lower ISO sensitivity or use high ISO noise reduction (\$\square\$ 105, 218).
- Shutter speed is slower than 1 s: use long exposure noise reduction (\$\square\$ 218).
- Turn Active D-Lighting off to avoid heightening the effects of noise (137).

AF-assist illuminator does not light:

- AF-assist lamp does not light if AF-C is selected for autofocus mode (\$\sup\$ 97) or if continuous-servo autofocus is selected when the camera is in AF-A mode. Choose AF-S. If an option other than auto-area AF is selected for AF-area mode, select center focus point (\$\sup\$ 99, 101).
- The camera is currently in live view or a movie is being recorded.
- Off selected for Custom Setting a7 (Built-in AF-assist illuminator) (\$\square\$ 223).
- Illuminator has turned off automatically. Illuminator may become hot with continued use; wait for lamp to cool down.

Smudges appear in photographs: Clean front and rear lens elements. If problem persists, perform image sensor cleaning (\square 301).

Sound is not recorded with movies: Microphone off is selected for Movie settings > Microphone.

The brightness of the image in the monitor differs from the exposure of photographs taken in live view:

- Center-weighted or spot metering is selected (\$\square\$ 109).
- The camera is in mode M.
- The subject is too bright or too dark.
- Active D-Lighting is in effect (\$\square\$ 137).
- The photograph is a long time-exposure (\$\sup\$ 79).
- The flash is used (\$\square\$ 143).

Flicker or banding appears during live view or movie recording: Choose an option for Flicker reduction that matches the frequency of the local AC power supply (\$\square\$ 252).

Bright bands appear during live view or movie recording: A flashing sign, flash, or other light source with brief duration was used during live view or movie recording.

Menu item can not be selected: Some options are not available in all modes.

Shooting (P, S, A, M)

Shutter-release disabled:

- Non-CPU lens is attached: rotate camera mode dial to **A** or **M** (\square 288).
- Mode dial rotated to S after shutter speed of bu L b selected in mode M: choose new shutter speed (□ 76).

Full range of shutter speeds not available: Flash in use. Flash sync speed can be selected using Custom Setting e1 (**Flash sync speed**); when using compatible flash units, choose **1/250 s** (**Auto FP**) or **1/200 s** (**Auto FP**) for full range of shutter speeds (234).

Colors are unnatural:

- Adjust white balance to match light source (\$\square\$ 115).
- Adjust **Set Picture Control** settings (\$\square\$ 129).

Can not measure white balance: Subject is too dark or too bright (\square 123).

Image can not be selected as source for preset white balance: Image was not created with D600 (\$\square\$ 124).

White balance bracketing unavailable:

- NEF (RAW) or NEF+JPEG image quality option selected for image quality (\$\square\$ 93).
- Multiple exposure mode is in effect (\$\square\$ 163).

Effects of Picture Control differ from image to image: A (auto) is selected for sharpening, contrast, or saturation. For consistent results over a series of photos, choose another setting (Ω 132).

Metering can not be changed: Autoexposure lock or movie live view is in effect (\$\square\$ 57, 110).

Exposure compensation can not be used: Choose mode **P, S**, or **A** (\square 75, 76, 77).

Noise (reddish areas or other artifacts) appears in long time-exposures: Enable long exposure noise reduction (\square 218).

Playback

NEF (RAW) image is not played back: Photo was taken at image quality of NEF + JPEG (\$\square\$ 93).

Can not view pictures recorded with other cameras: Pictures recorded with other makes of camera may not be displayed correctly.

Message is displayed stating that no images are available for playback: Select All for Playback folder (\$\square\$ 207).

"Tall" (portrait) orientation photos are displayed in "wide" (landscape) orientation:

- Select On for Rotate tall (\$\square\$ 212).
- Photo was taken with **Off** selected for **Auto image rotation** (\$\square\$ 254).
- Camera was pointed up or down when photo was taken (\$\square\$ 254).
- Photo is displayed in image review (\$\square\$ 212).

Can not delete picture:

- Picture is protected: remove protection (\$\square\$ 188).
- Memory card is locked (\$\square\$ 32).

Can not retouch picture: Photo can not be further edited with this camera (\$\square\$ 262).

Can not change print order:

- Memory card is full: delete pictures (□ 36, 189).
- Memory card is locked (\$\square\$ 32).

Can not select photo for printing: Photo is in NEF (RAW) format. Create JPEG copy using **NEF (RAW) processing** or transfer to computer and print using ViewNX 2 (supplied) or Capture NX 2 (available separately).

Picture is not displayed on TV:

- Choose correct video mode (\$\square\$ 65) or output resolution (\$\square\$ 205).
- HDMI (\$\square\$ 204) cable is not correctly connected.

Camera does not respond to remote control for HDMI-CEC television:

- Select **On** for **HDMI** > **Device control** in the setup menu (□ 205).
- Adjust HDMI-CEC settings for the television as described in documentation provided with the device.

Can not transfer photos to computer: OS not compatible with camera or transfer software. Use card reader to copy photos to computer $(\square 193)$.

Photos are not displayed in Capture NX 2: Update to latest version (\$\square\$ 298).

Image Dust Off option in Capture NX 2 does not have desired effect: Image sensor cleaning changes the position of dust on the low-pass filter. Dust off reference data recorded before image sensor cleaning is performed can not be used with photographs taken after image sensor cleaning is performed. Dust off reference data recorded after image sensor cleaning is performed can not be used with photographs taken before image sensor cleaning is performed (\square 252).

Computer displays NEF (RAW) images differently from camera: Third-party software does not display effects of Picture Controls, Active D-Lighting, or vignette control. Use ViewNX 2 (supplied) or optional Nikon software such as Capture NX 2 (available separately).



Miscellaneous

Date of recording is not correct: Set camera clock (□ 27, 253).

Menu item can not be selected: Some options are not available at certain combinations of settings or when no memory card is inserted. Note that **Battery info** option is not available when camera is powered by an optional EP-5B power connector and EH-5b AC adapter (\$\square\$255).

Error Messages

This section lists the indicators and error messages that appear in the viewfinder, control panel, and monitor.

Indicator				
Control View- panel finder		Problem	Solution	m
	hes)	Lens aperture ring is not set to minimum aperture.		
4_4	•	Low battery.	Ready a fully-charged spare battery.	21
(flashes)	(flashes)	 Battery exhausted. Battery can not be used. An extremely exhausted rechargeable Li-ion battery or a third-party battery is inserted either in the camera or in the optional MB-D14 battery pack. 	 Recharge or replace battery. Contact Nikon-authorized service representative. Replace the battery, or recharge the battery if the rechargeable Li-ion battery is exhausted. 	xxiii, 21, 23
⊿F		No lens attached, or non-CPU lens attached without specifying maximum aperture. Aperture shown in stops from maximum aperture.	Aperture value will be displayed if maximum aperture is specified.	172
_	► ◀ (flashes)	Camera unable to focus using autofocus.	Change composition or focus manually.	98, 103
F (flashes)		No lens attached.Non-CPU lens attached.	 Attach non-IX Nikkor lens. If a CPU lens is attached, remove and reattach the lens. Select mode A or M. 	25, 285

Indicator				
Control View-				
panel	finder	Problem	Solution	\Box
			Use a lower ISO sensitivity	105
			In shooting mode:	
		Subject too bright; photo will	P Use optional ND filter	297
(Evp.	osure	be overexposed.	S Increase shutter speed	76
indicate	ors and speed or		A Choose a smaller aperture (higher f-number)	77
	e display		Use a higher ISO sensitivity	105
fla			In shooting mode:	
110.	511)	Subject too dark; photo will be	P Use flash	143
		underexposed.	S Lower shutter speed	76
			A Choose a larger aperture (lower f-number)	77
bulb (flashes)		ង ខេង selected in mode S .	Change shutter speed or select mode M .	76, 78
(flas	- hes)	selected in mode S .	Change shutter speed or select mode M .	76, 78
៦៤5 ។ (flashes)	65 岁 (flashes)	Images are being processed.	Wait until processing is complete.	_
	4 (flashes)	If indicator flashes for 3s after	Check photo in monitor; if	
_		flash fires, photo may be underexposed.	underexposed, adjust settings and try again.	177
		Memory insufficient to record	Reduce quality or size.	93, 95
Full (flashes)	Ful	further photos at current	 Delete photographs. 	189
	(flashes)	settings, or camera has run out of file or folder numbers.	Insert new memory card.	29
Err (flashes)		Camera malfunction.	Release shutter. If error persists or appears frequently, consult Nikon-authorized service representative.	_

Indicator				
	Control			
Monitor	panel	Problem	Solution	m
No memory card.	(- E -)	Camera cannot detect memory card.	Turn camera off and confirm that card is correctly inserted.	29
This memory card cannot be used. Card may be damaged. Insert another card.	ERrd, Err (flashes)	 Error accessing memory card. Unable to create new folder. 	 Use Nikon-approved card. Check that contacts are clean. If card is damaged, contact retailer or Nikon-authorized service representative. Delete files or insert new memory card after copying important images to computer or other device. 	29, 189
	[Ard, Err (flashes)	Camera can not control Eye-Fi card.	 Check that Eye-Fi card firmware is up to date. Copy files on Eye-Fi card to a computer or other device and format card, or insert new card. 	260 29, 31, 193
Memory card is locked. Slide lock to "write" position.	[R r d, (flashes)	Memory card is locked (write protected).	Slide card write-protect	32
Not available if Eye-Fi card is locked.	Errd, Err (flashes)	Eye-Fi card is locked (write protected).	switch to "write" position.	32
This card is not formatted. Format the card.	[For] (flashes)	Memory card has not been formatted for use in camera.	Format memory card or insert new memory card.	29, 31
Clock has been reset	_	Camera clock is not set.	Set camera clock.	27, 253
Failed to update flash unit firmware. Flash cannot be used. Contact a Nikonauthorized service representative.	_	Firmware for flash unit mounted on camera was not updated correctly.	Contact a Nikon-authorized service representative.	_
Unable to start live view. Please wait.	_	The internal temperature of the camera is high.	Wait for the internal circuits to cool before resuming live view or movie recording.	64



Indicator				
Monitor	Control panel	Problem	Solution	\Box
Folder contains no images.		No images on memory card or in folder(s) selected for playback.	Select folder containing images from Playback folder menu or insert memory card containing images.	29, 207
All images are hidden.	_	All photos in current folder are hidden.	No images can be played back until another folder has been selected or Hide image used to allow at least one image to be displayed.	208
Cannot display this file.	_	File has been created or modified using a computer or different make of camera, or file is corrupt.	File can not be played back on camera.	_
Cannot select this file.	_	Selected image can not be retouched.	Images created with other devices can not be retouched.	262
This movie cannot be edited.	_	The selected movie can not be edited.	 Movies created with other devices can not be edited. Movies must be at least two seconds long. 	71
Check printer.	_	Printer error.	Check printer. To resume, select Continue (if available).	196*
Check paper.	_	Paper in printer is not of selected size.	Insert paper of correct size and select Continue .	196*
Paper jam.		Paper is jammed in printer.	Clear jam and select Continue.	196*
Out of paper.		Printer is out of paper.	Insert paper of selected size and select Continue .	196*
Check ink supply.		Ink error.	Check ink. To resume, select Continue .	196*
Out of ink.	_	Printer is out of ink.	Replace ink and select Continue .	196*

^{*} See printer manual for more information.

Specifications

■■ Nikon D600 Digital Camera

Туре				
Туре	Single-lens reflex digital camera			
Lens mount	Nikon F mount (with AF coupling and AF contacts)			
Effective pixels				
Effective pixels	24.3 million			
Image sensor				
Image sensor	35.9 × 24.0 mm CMOS sensor (Nikon FX format)			
Total pixels	24.7 million			
Dust-reduction System	Image sensor cleaning, Image Dust Off reference data (optional			
	Capture NX 2 software required)			
Storage				
Image size (pixels)	• FX (36×24) image area			
	6,016 × 4,016 (□) 4,512 × 3,008 (M) 3,008 × 2,008 (⑤)			
	• DX (24×16) image area			
	3,936 × 2,624 (□) 2,944 × 1,968 (M) 1,968 × 1,312 (⑤)			
	• FX-format photographs taken in movie live view			
	6,016 × 3,376 (□) 4,512 × 2,528 (M) 3,008 × 1,688 (⑤) • DX-format photographs in movie live view			
	3,936 × 2,224 (□) 2,944 × 1,664 (►) 1,968 × 1,112 (□)			
File format	• NEF (RAW): 12 or 14 bit, lossless compressed or compressed			
i ne ioimat	• JPEG : JPEG-Baseline compliant with fine (approx. 1 : 4), normal (approx.			
	1:8), or basic (approx. 1:16) compression (Size priority); Optimal			
	quality compression available			
	NEF (RAW)+JPEG: Single photograph recorded in both NEF (RAW) and			
	JPEG formats			
Picture Control System	Standard, Neutral, Vivid, Monochrome, Portrait, Landscape; selected			
	Picture Control can be modified; storage for custom Picture Controls			
Media	SD (Secure Digital) and UHS-I compliant SDHC and SDXC memory cards			
Double slot	Slot 2 can be used for overflow or backup storage or for separate storage			
	of copies created using NEF+JPEG; pictures can be copied between			
F:1	cards.			
File system	DCF (Design Rule for Camera File System) 2.0, DPOF (Digital Print Order			
	Format), Exif (Exchangeable Image File Format for Digital Still Cameras) 2.3, PictBridge			
Viewfinder Viewfinder	For level and an investment of the level of the day			
Frame coverage	Eye-level pentaprism single-lens reflex viewfinder			
i iaine toveraye	 FX (36×24): Approx. 100% horizontal and 100% vertical DX (24×16): Approx. 97% horizontal and 97% vertical 			
Magnification	Approx. 0.7 × (50 mm f/1.4 lens at infinity, –1.0 m ⁻¹)			
Eyepoint	21 mm (–1.0 m ⁻¹ ; from center surface of viewfinder eyepiece lens)			
-, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -				



Viewfinder			
Diopter adjustment	-3-+1 m ⁻¹		
Focusing screen	Type B BriteView Clear Matte Mark VIII screen with AF area brackets (framing grid can be displayed)		
Reflex mirror	Quick return		
Depth-of-field preview	Pressing depth-of-field preview button stops lens aperture down to value selected by user (A and M modes) or by camera (other modes)		
Lens aperture	Instant return, electronically controlled		
Lens			
Compatible lenses	Compatible with AF NIKKOR lenses, including type G and D lenses (some restrictions apply to PC lenses) and DX lenses (using DX $24 \times 16 \ 1.5 \times$ image area), Al-P NIKKOR lenses, and non-CPU AI lenses (A and M modes only). IX NIKKOR lenses, lenses for the F3AF, and non-AI lenses can not be used.		
	The electronic rangefinder can be used with lenses that have a maximum aperture of f/5.6 or faster (the electronic rangefinder supports the center 7 focus points with lenses that have a maximum aperture of f/8 or faster and the center 33 focus points with lenses that have a maximum aperture of f/6.8 or faster)		
Shutter			
Туре	Electronically-controlled vertical-travel focal-plane shutter		
Speed	1 /4000 – 30 s in steps of 1 /3 or 1 /2 EV, bulb, time (requires optional ML-L3 remote control), X200		
Flash sync speed	$X=^{1}/_{200}$ s; synchronizes with shutter at $^{1}/_{250}$ s or slower (flash range drops at speeds between $^{1}/_{200}$ and $^{1}/_{250}$ s)		
Release			
Release mode	S (single frame), CL (continuous low speed), CH (continuous high speed), CQ (quiet shutter-release), ③ (self-timer), ■ (remote control), MUP (mirror up)		
Frame advance rate	1–5 fps (CL) or 5.5 fps (CH)		
Self-timer	2 s, 5 s, 10 s, 20 s; 1–9 exposures at intervals of 0.5, 1, 2, or 3 s		
Remote release modes	Delayed remote, quick-response remote, remote mirror-up		
Exposure			
Metering	TTL exposure metering using 2,016-pixel RGB sensor		
Metering method	 Matrix: 3D color matrix metering II (type G and D lenses); color matrix metering II (other CPU lenses); color matrix metering available with non-CPU lenses if user provides lens data Center-weighted: Weight of 75% given to 12 mm circle in center of frame. Diameter of circle can be changed to 8, 15, or 20 mm, or weighting can be based on average of entire frame (non-CPU lenses use 12-mm circle or average of entire frame) Spot: Meters 4 mm circle (about 1.5% of frame) centered on selected focus point (on center focus point when non-CPU lens is used) 		
Range (ISO 100, f/1.4	Matrix or center-weighted metering: 0 – 20 EV		
lens, 20 °C/68 °F)	• Spot metering: 2 – 20 EV		

Exposure			
Exposure meter	Complianced CDU and AL		
coupling	Combined CPU and AI		
Mode	Auto (🖀 auto; 🏵 auto (flash off)); scene (🗷 portrait; 🖃 landscape; 🗳 child; 🛪 sports; 🕷 close up; 🖸 night portrait; 🗟 night landscape; 🕸 party/indoor; 👪 beach/snow; 🛎 sunset; 🛎 dusk/dawn; 😽 pet portrait; 2 candlelight; 4 blossom; 4 autumn colors; 1 food; 🛣 silhouette; 🛅 high key; 🐻 low key); programmed auto with flexible program (P); shutter-priority auto (S); aperture-priority auto (A); manual (M); U1 (user settings 1); U2 (user settings 2)		
	$-5 - +5$ EV in increments of $^{1}/_{3}$ or $^{1}/_{2}$ EV		
Exposure bracketing	2-3 frames in steps of ¹ / ₃ , ¹ / ₂ , ² / ₃ , 1, 2, or 3 EV		
Flash bracketing	2-3 frames in steps of ¹ / ₃ , ¹ / ₂ , ² / ₃ , 1, 2, or 3 EV		
White balance bracketing	2-3 frames in steps of 1, 2, or 3		
ADL bracketing	2 frames using selected value for one frame or 3 frames using preset values for all frames		
Exposure lock	Luminosity locked at detected value with #L AE-L/AF-L button		
ISO sensitivity	$\frac{1}{1}$ ISO 100 – 6400 in steps of $\frac{1}{3}$ or $\frac{1}{2}$ EV. Can also be set to approx. 0.3, 0.5,		
(Recommended	0.7, or 1 EV (ISO 50 equivalent) below ISO 100 or to approx. 0.3, 0.5, 0.7, 1,		
Exposure Index)	or 2 EV (ISO 25600 equivalent) above ISO 6400; auto ISO sensitivity		
	control available		
Active D-Lighting Auto, Extra high, High, Normal, Low, Off			
Focus			
Autofocus	Nikon Multi-CAM 4800 autofocus sensor module with TTL phase detection, fine-tuning, 39 focus points (including 9 cross-type sensors; the center 33 points are available at apertures slower than f/5.6 and faster than f/8, while the center 7 focus points are available at f/8), and AF-assist illuminator (range approx. 0.5–3 m/1 ft 8 in. –9 ft 10 in.)		
Detection range	-1 - +19 EV (ISO 100, 20 °C/68 °F)		
Lens servo	 Autofocus (AF): Single-servo AF (AF-S); continuous-servo AF (AF-C); auto AF-S/AF-C selection (AF-A); predictive focus tracking activated automatically according to subject status Manual focus (M): Electronic rangefinder can be used 		
Focus point	Can be selected from 39 or 11 focus points		
AF-area mode	Single-point AF; 9-, 21-, or 39-point dynamic-area AF, 3D-tracking, auto-area AF		
Focus lock Focus can be locked by pressing shutter-release button halfwaservo AF) or by pressing \$\mathbb{E}\$ AF-L/AF-L button			
Flash			
Built-in flash	常, 差, 备, M, M: Auto flash with auto pop-up P, S, A, M, M: Manual pop-up with button release		
Guide Number	Approx. 12/39, 12/39 with manual flash (m/ft, ISO 100, 20 °C/68 °F)		
Flash control	TTL: i-TTL flash control using 2,016-pixel RGB sensor is available with built-in flash and SB-910, SB-900, SB-800, SB-700, SB-600, or SB-400; i-TTL balanced fill-flash for digital SLR is used with matrix and center-weighted metering, standard i-TTL flash for digital SLR with spot metering		

Flash	
Flash mode	Auto, auto with red-eye reduction, auto slow sync, auto slow sync with
	red-eye reduction, fill-flash, red-eye reduction, slow sync, slow sync with
	red-eye reduction, rear-curtain with slow sync, rear-curtain sync, off;
	Auto FP High-Speed Sync supported
Flash compensation	-3 - +1 EV in increments of ¹ / ₃ or ¹ / ₂ EV
Flash-ready indicator	Lights when built-in flash or optional flash unit is fully charged; flashes
·	after flash is fired at full output
Accessory shoe	ISO 518 hot-shoe with sync and data contacts and safety lock
Nikon Creative Lighting	Advanced Wireless Lighting supported with built-in flash, SB-910,
System (CLS)	SB-900, SB-800, or SB-700 as a master flash and SB-600 or SB-R200 as
•	remotes, or SU-800 as commander; built-in flash can serve as master
	flash in commander mode; Auto FP High-Speed Sync and modeling
	illumination supported with all CLS-compatible flash units except
	SB-400; Flash Color Information Communication and FV lock supported
	with all CLS-compatible flash units
Sync terminal	AS-15 sync terminal adapter (available separately)
White balance	
White balance	Auto (2 types), incandescent, fluorescent (7 types), direct sunlight, flash,
	cloudy, shade, preset manual (up to 4 values can be stored), choose color
	temperature (2500 K–10000 K), all with fine-tuning
Live view	
Modes	Live view photography (still images), movie live view (movies)
Lens servo	Autofocus (AF): Single-servo AF (AF-S); full-time servo AF (AF-F)
	Manual focus (M)
AF-area mode	Face-priority AF, wide-area AF, normal-area AF, subject-tracking AF
Autofocus	Contrast-detect AF anywhere in frame (camera selects focus point
	automatically when face-priority AF or subject-tracking AF is selected)
Movie	
Metering	TTL exposure metering using main image sensor
Metering method	Matrix
Frame size (pixels) and	• 1,920 × 1,080; 30 p (progressive), 25 p, 24 p
frame rate	• 1,280 × 720; 60 p, 50 p, 30 p, 25 p
	Actual frame rates for 60 p, 50 p, 30 p, 25 p, and 24 p are 59.94, 50, 29.97,
	25, and 23.976 fps respectively; options support both ★high and normal
	image quality
File format	MOV
Video compression	H.264/MPEG-4 Advanced Video Coding
Audio recording format	
	Built-in monaural or external stereo microphone; sensitivity adjustable
Other options	Index marking, time-lapse photography



Monitor	
Monitor	8-cm/3.2-in., approx. 921k-dot (VGA), low-temperature polysilicon TFT
	LCD with approx. 170 ° viewing angle, approx. 100% frame coverage, and
	automatic monitor brightness control using ambient brightness sensor
Playback	
Playback	Full-frame and thumbnail (4, 9, or 72 images or calendar) playback with
'	playback zoom, movie playback, photo and/or movie slide shows,
	histogram display, highlights, photo information, GPS data display, and
	auto image rotation
Interface	
USB	Hi-Speed USB
HDMI output	Type C mini-pin HDMI connector
Accessory terminal	Remote cord: MC-DC2 (available separately)
	GPS unit: GP-1 (available separately)
Audio input	Stereo mini-pin jack (3.5 mm diameter; plug-in power supported)
Audio output	Stereo mini-pin jack (3.5 mm diameter)
Supported languages	
Supported languages	Arabic, Chinese (Simplified and Traditional), Czech, Danish, Dutch,
	English, Finnish, French, German, Greek, Hindi, Hungarian, Indonesian,
	Italian, Japanese, Korean, Norwegian, Polish, Portuguese (Portugal and
	Brazil), Romanian, Russian, Spanish, Swedish, Thai, Turkish, Ukrainian
Power source	
Battery	One rechargeable Li-ion EN-EL15 battery
Battery pack	Optional MB-D14 multi-power battery pack with one rechargeable
	Nikon EN-EL15 Li-ion battery or six AA alkaline, Ni-MH, or lithium
	batteries
AC adapter	EH-5b AC adapter; requires EP-5B power connector (available separately)
Tripod socket	
Tripod socket	¹ / ₄ in. (ISO 1222)
Dimensions/weight	
Dimensions (W \times H \times D)	Approx. $141 \times 113 \times 82 \text{ mm } (5.6 \times 4.4 \times 3.2 \text{ in.})$
Weight	Approx. 850 g (1 lb 14.0 oz) with battery and memory card but without
	body cap; approx. 760 g (1 lb 10.8 oz; camera body only)
Operating environment	
Temperature	0–40 °C (+32–104 °F)
Humidity	85% or less (no condensation)

- Unless otherwise stated, all figures are for a camera with a fully-charged battery operating at an ambient temperature of 20 °C (68 °F).
- Nikon reserves the right to change the specifications of the hardware and software described in this manual at any time and without prior notice. Nikon will not be held liable for damages that may result from any mistakes that this manual may contain.



MH-25 battery charger	MH-25 battery charger				
Rated input	AC 120 V, 60 Hz, 0.2 A				
(in North America)					
Rated input	AC 100–240 V, 50/60 Hz, 0.23–0.12 A				
(in other regions)					
Rated output	DC 8.4 V/1.2 A				
Supported batteries	Nikon EN-EL15 rechargeable Li-ion batteries				
Charging time	Approx. 2 hours and 35 minutes at an ambient temperature of				
	25 °C (77 °F) when no charge remains				
Operating temperature	0-40 °C (+32-104 °F)				
Dimensions (W \times H \times D)	Approx. $91.5 \times 33.5 \times 71$ mm $(3.6 \times 1.3 \times 2.8$ in.), excluding projections				
Length of power cable	Approx. 1.8 m/6 ft (U.S.A. and Canada) or 1.5 m/4.9 ft (other countries)				
Weight	Approx. 110 g (3.9 oz), excluding power cable and AC wall adapter				
EN-EL15 rechargeable Li-	ion battery				
Туре	Rechargeable lithium-ion battery				
Rated capacity	7.0 V/1,900 mAh				
Operating temperature	0-40 °C (+32-104 °F)				
Dimensions (W \times H \times D)	Approx. $40 \times 56 \times 20.5 \text{ mm} (1.6 \times 2.2 \times 0.8 \text{ in.})$				
Weight	Approx. 88 g (3.1 oz), excluding terminal cover				
Nithana mananaman akhar misaha	the above the constitution of the bond of the form of the bond of the state of the				

Nikon reserves the right to change the specifications of the hardware and software described in this manual at any time and without prior notice. Nikon will not be held liable for damages that may result from any mistakes that this manual may contain.

ViewNX 2				
	Windows	Mac OS		
CPU	 Photographs/JPEG movies: Intel Celeron, Pentium 4, or Core series, 1.6 GHz or better H.264 movies (playback): 3.0 GHz or better Pentium D; Intel Core i5 or better recommended when viewing movies with a frame size of 1,280 × 720 or more at a frame rate of 30 fps or above or movies with a frame size of 1,920 × 1,080 or more H.264 movies (editing): 2.6 GHz or better Core 2 Duo 	Photographs/JPEG movies: PowerPC G4 (1 GHz or better), G5, Intel Core series, or Xeon series H.264 movies (playback): PowerPC G5 Dual or Core Duo, 2 GHz or better; Intel Core i5 or better recommended when viewing movies with a frame size of 1,280 × 720 or more at a frame rate of 30 fps or above or movies with a frame size of 1,920 × 1,080 or more H.264 movies (editing): 2.6 GHz or better Core 2 Duo GPU that supports QuickTime H.264 hardware acceleration recommended		
OS	Pre-installed versions of Windows 7 Home Basic/Home Premium/ Professional/Enterprise/Ultimate (Service Pack 1), Windows Vista Home Basic/Home Premium/ Business/Enterprise/Ultimate (Service Pack 2), or 32-bit editions of Windows XP Home Edition/ Professional (Service Pack 3). All installed programs may run as 32-bit applications in 64-bit editions of Windows 7 and Windows Vista. This application is not compatible with computers running 64-bit Windows XP.	Mac OS X version 10.5.8, 10.6.8, or 10.7.2		
RAM	Windows 7/Windows Vista: 1 GB or more (2 GB or more recommended) Windows XP: 512 MB or more (2 GB or more recommended)	512 MB or more (2 GB or more recommended)		
Hard-disk space	A minimum of 500 MB available on th recommended)	·		
Monitor	Resolution: 1024×768 pixels (XGA) or more (1280 × 1024 pixels (SXGA) or more recommended) Color: 24-bit color (True Color) or more	Resolution: 1024×768 pixels (XGA) or more (1280 × 1024 pixels (SXGA) or more recommended) Color: 24-bit color (millions of colors) or more		

■■ Supported Standards

- **DCF Version 2.0**: The Design Rule for Camera File Systems (DCF) is a standard widely used in the digital camera industry to ensure compatibility among different makes of camera.
- **DPOF**: Digital Print Order Format (DPOF) is an industry-wide standard that allows pictures to be printed from print orders stored on the memory card.
- Exif version 2.3: The camera supports Exif (Exchangeable Image File Format for Digital Still Cameras) version 2.3, a standard in which information stored with photographs is used for optimal color reproduction when the images are output on Exif-compliant printers.
- **PictBridge**: A standard developed through cooperation with the digital camera and printer industries, allowing photographs to be output directly to a printer without first transferring them to a computer.
- HDMI: High-Definition Multimedia Interface is a standard for multimedia interfaces used in consumer electronics and AV devices capable of transmitting audiovisual data and control signals to HDMI-compliant devices via a single cable connection.

Trademark Information

Macintosh, Mac OS, and QuickTime are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. in the United States and/or other countries. Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Vista are either registered trademarks, or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. PictBridge is a trademark. The SD, SDHC, and SDXC logos are trademarks of the SD-3C, LLC. HDMI, the HDMI logo and High-Definition Multimedia Interface are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing LLC.

HOMI

All other trade names mentioned in this manual or the other documentation provided with your Nikon product are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Approved Memory Cards

The following SD memory cards have been tested and approved for use in the camera. Cards with class 6 or faster write speeds are recommended for movie recording. Recording may end unexpectedly when cards with slower write speeds are used.

		SD cards	SDHC cards ²	SDXC cards ³
SanDisk Toshiba			4 GB, 8 GB, 16 GB, 32 GB	64 GB
			4 db, 8 db, 10 db, 32 db	
Panasonic		2 GB ¹	4 GB, 6 GB, 8 GB, 12 GB, 16 GB, 24 GB, 32 GB	48 GB, 64 GB
Lexar Media			4 GB, 8 GB, 16 GB	
	Platinum II		4 GB, 8 GB, 16 GB, 32 GB	_
	Professional			
	Full-HD Video	_	4 GB, 8 GB, 16 GB	

- 1 Check that any card readers or other devices with which the card will be used support 2 GB cards.
- 2 Check that any card readers or other devices with which the card will be used are SDHC-compliant. The camera supports UHS-1.
- 3 Check that any card readers or other devices with which the card will be used are SDXC-compliant. The camera supports UHS-1.



Other cards have not been tested. For more details on the above cards, please contact the manufacturer.

Memory Card Capacity

The following table shows the approximate number of pictures that can be stored on an 8 GB SanDisk Extreme Pro SDHC UHS-I card at different image quality (\square 93), image size (\square 95), and image area settings (\square 89).

■■ *FX* (36×24) *Image Area**

lmage quality	lmage size	File size ¹	No. of images ¹	Buffer capacity ²
NEF (RAW), Lossless compressed, 12-bit	_	23.4 MB	190	22
NEF (RAW), Lossless compressed, 14-bit	_	29.2 MB	147	16
NEF (RAW), Compressed, 12-bit	_	20.7 MB	258	27
NEF (RAW), Compressed, 14-bit	_	25.4 MB	215	16
	Large	12.4 MB	506	57
JPEG fine ³	Medium	7.4 MB	853	100
	Small	3.8 MB	1600	100
	Large	6.2 MB	1000	100
JPEG normal ³	Medium	3.7 MB	1600	100
	Small	1.9 MB	3200	100
	Large	3.2 MB	1900	100
JPEG basic ³	Medium	1.9 MB	3200	100
	Small	1.0 MB	6300	100

^{*} Includes images taken with non-DX lenses when **On** is selected for **Auto DX crop**.

■■ *DX* (24×16) *Image Area* *

lmage quality	lmage size	File size ¹	No. of images ¹	Buffer capacity ²
NEF (RAW), Lossless compressed, 12-bit	_	10.9 MB	426	62
NEF (RAW), Lossless compressed, 14-bit	_	13.4 MB	332	38
NEF (RAW), Compressed, 12-bit	_	9.7 MB	571	86
NEF (RAW), Compressed, 14-bit	_	11.7 MB	480	61
	Large	5.9 MB	1000	100
JPEG fine ³	Medium	3.7 MB	1700	100
	Small	2.2 MB	2900	100
	Large	3.0 MB	2100	100
JPEG normal ³	Medium	1.9 MB	3300	100
	Small	1.1 MB	5700	100
	Large	1.5 MB	4100	100
JPEG basic ³	Medium	1.0 MB	6300	100
	Small	0.6 MB	10000	100

^{*} Includes images taken with DX lenses when **On** is selected for **Auto DX crop**.

Ø d6—Max. Continuous Release (□ 230)

The maximum number of photographs that can be taken in a single burst can be set to any amount between 1 and 100.

M

¹ All figures are approximate. File size varies with scene recorded.

² Maximum number of exposures that can be stored in memory buffer at ISO 100. Drops if **Optimal** quality is selected for JPEG compression (\$\sigma\$ 94), ISO sensitivity is set to Hi 0.3 or higher, or long exposure noise reduction or auto distortion control is on.

³ Figures assume JPEG compression is set to Size priority. Selecting Optimal quality increases the file size of JPEG images; number of images and buffer capacity drop accordingly.

Battery Life

The number of shots that can be taken with fully-charged batteries varies with the condition of the battery, temperature, and how the camera is used. In the case of AA batteries, capacity also varies with make and storage conditions; some batteries can not be used. Sample figures for the camera and optional MB-D14 multi-power battery pack are given below.

CIPA standard ¹

One EN-EL15 battery (camera): Approximately 900 shots
One EN-EL15 battery (MB-D14): Approximately 900 shots
Six AA alkaline batteries (MB-D14): Approximately 450 shots

Nikon standard²

One EN-EL15 battery (camera): Approximately 3900 shots
One EN-EL15 battery (MB-D14): Approximately 3900 shots
Six AA alkaline batteries (MB-D14): Approximately 1300 shots

- 1 Measured at 23 °C/73.4 °F (\pm 2 °C/3.6 °F) with an AF-S NIKKOR 24–85mm f/3.5–4.5G ED VR lens under the following test conditions: lens cycled from infinity to minimum range and one photograph taken at default settings once every 30 s; flash fired once every other shot. Live view not used.
- 2 Measured at 20 °C/68 °F with an AF-S NIKKOR 24–85mm f/3.5–4.5G ED VR lens under the following test conditions: image quality set to JPEG basic, image size set to **M** (medium), shutter speed ¹/₂₅₀ s, shutter-release button pressed halfway for three seconds and focus cycled from infinity to minimum range three times; six shots are then taken in succession and monitor turned on for five seconds and then turned off; cycle repeated once standby timer expires.

The following can reduce battery life:

- · Using the monitor
- · Keeping the shutter-release button pressed halfway
- Repeated autofocus operations
- Taking NEF (RAW) photographs
- Slow shutter speeds
- Using a GP-1 GPS unit
- Using an Eye-Fi card
- Using a WU-1b wireless mobile adapter
- Using VR (vibration reduction) mode with VR lenses

To ensure that you get the most from rechargeable Nikon EN-EL15 batteries:

- Keep the battery contacts clean. Soiled contacts can reduce battery performance.
- Use batteries immediately after charging. Batteries will lose their charge if left unused.

Index

Symbols
(Auto mode)35, 36
(Auto (flash off) mode) 35, 36
SCENE (Scene)40
芝 (Portrait)41
(Landscape)41
⑤ (Child)41
❖ (Sports)41 ❖ (Close up)42
(Night portrait)42
Mark (Night landscape)42
¾ (Party/indoor)42
18 (Beach/snow)
當 (Sunset)43
à (Dusk/dawn)43
₩ (Pet portrait)43
(Candlelight)44
(Blossom)44
• (Autumn colors) 44
†1 (Food)44
(High key)45
■ (Low key)45
P (Programmed auto)
\$ (Shutter-priority auto)76
A (Aperture-priority auto)77
M (Manual) 78
U1/U2 81
S (Single frame)6, 83
CL (Continuous low speed)6,83,
229
Сн (Continuous high speed)6, 83
Q (Quiet shutter-release)6, 83
🖒 (Self-timer)6, 83, 85
■ (Remote control)6, 83, 85
Mup (Mirror up)6, 83, 88
(Face-priority AF)52
ि (Wide-area AF) 52
(Normal-area AF)
(Subject-tracking AF)
(Matrix)109
(Center-weighted) 109, 226
(Spot)109
AUTO (Auto flash) 144, 145
(Red-eye reduction) 144, 145
SLOW (Slow sync) 144, 145
REAR (Rear-curtain sync) 144, 145
(Exposure compensation) 112
(Flash compensation)148
(Flexible program)
☐ (Flexible program)
Live view) button 49, 5/
(Info) button9, 11
* switch2

WB (White balance)11
PRE (Preset manual) 115, 12
BKT (Bracketing) 153, 178
③ (Help)18
• (Focus indicator) 38, 102, 103
r (Memory buffer)
4 (Flash-ready indicator)
Numerics
12-bit94
14-bit94
2,016-pixel RGB sensor 146, 32
3D-tracking99, 100
A
AC adapter297, 299
Accessories293
Accessory shoe292
Accessory terminal298
Active D-Lighting137, 158
Add items (My Menu)280
ADL bracketing 158, 24
Adobe RGB21
AE & flash (Auto bracketing set)
153, 241
AE lock110
AE only (Auto bracketing set).153
241
AE-L/AF-L button. 102, 110, 244, 246
AF51–52, 97–102
AF area brackets8, 33
AF fine-tune259
AF point illumination22
AF-A9
AF-area mode 52, 99
AF-assist223, 290, 290
AF-C97, 22
AF-F
AF-mode button51, 52, 98, 100
AF-mode button51, 52, 98, 100
AF-S51, 97, 22
After delete21
A-M mode switch20
Ambient brightness sensor 4,53
250
Angle of view29
Aperture74, 77–78
Aperture-priority auto7
Aspect ratio26
Assign AE-L/AF-L button . 244, 24
Assign Fn button 242, 24
Assign MB-D14 @ button24
Assign preview button 244, 24
Assign shutter button248
Attaching the lens2

Auto (White balance)	241 241 217 , 91 145
Auto FP high-speed sync. 234, Auto image rotation Auto ISO sensitivity control Auto-area AF	254 107
Autoexposure lock	110 102 , 97 97
<u>B</u>	
Backlight2, Backup (Role played by card in Slot 2)	96
Battery 21, 23, 35, 255, Battery info	255
Battery order232, 233, 247, 2 297	233 255,
BeepBit rateBlack-and-white (Monochrome 266	65
Blue intensifier (Filter effects) Body cap 3, 25, Border (PictBridge)	298
Bracketing 153, Bracketing order Built-in AF-assist illuminator	241
Built-in flash	288 8, 79
<u> </u>	
Calendar playback	
Camera controls	92 298
Center-weighted	226 -22
Choose image area), 91 69
Clean image sensor	

Clock27, 253
Clock battery28
Cloudy (White balance)115
CLS293
Color balance268
Color outline275
Color sketch275
Color space217
Color temperature 115, 116, 120
Commander mode237
Compatible lenses285
Compressed (Type)94
Computer193
Connector for external
microphone2
Continuous high speed
Continuous low speed6, 83, 229
Continuous release mode6, 83
Continuous-servo AF97, 221
Control panel7
Copy image(s)209
Copyright182, 256
CPU contacts287
CPU lens26, 285
Creative Lighting System293
Cross screen (Filter effects)267
Custom Settings219
Customize command dials 245
Cyanotype (Monochrome) 266
Cyanotype (Monochrome) 266 D
Cyanotype (Monochrome) 266 D Date and time
D Date and time
D Date and time
Date and time
Date and time
Date and time
Date and time
Date and time
Date and time
Date and time
Date and time
Date and time
Date and time
Date and time
Cyanotype (Monochrome) 266 D 27, 253 Date and time 27, 253 Date format 27, 253 Daylight saving time 27, 253 DCF 217, 333 Default settings 151, 214, 221, 312 210 Delayed remote (Remote control mode) 85 Delete 47, 189 Delete all images 190 Delete current image 47, 189 Delete selected images 190 Depth-of-field 77 Depth-of-field preview button .60, 77, 241, 244, 248 244, 248 Destination (Movie settings) 65 Device control (HDMI) 205
Date and time
Cyanotype (Monochrome) 20 D 27, 253 Date format 27, 253 Daylight saving time 27, 253 DCF 217, 333 Default settings 151, 214, 221, 312 218, 221, 312 Delayed remote (Remote control mode) 85 Delete 47, 189 Delete all images 190 Delete current image 47, 189 Delete selected images 190 Depth-of-field preview button 60, 77, 241, 244, 248 Destination (Movie settings) 65 Device control (HDMI) 205 Digital Print Order Format 199, 202, 333 Diopter adjustment control 33,
D D Date and time
Cyanotype (Monochrome)266 Date and time
Cyanotype (Monochrome)266 Date and time
Date and time

DPOF print order202
DX (24 × 16) 1.5 ×63, 90
DX format89, 90
DX-based movie format 63
Dynamic-area AF99, 100
E
Easy exposure compensation 225
Edit movie69
Electronic rangefinder103
EV steps for exposure cntrl224 Exif217, 333
Exposure74, 109–113
Exposure bracketing153, 24
Exposure comp. for flash 240
Exposure compensation
Exposure delay mode23° Exposure differential140
Exposure indicator 78
Exposure lock110 Exposure meters39, 227
Exposure meters39, 227
Exposure program315
External microphone61, 65
Eye-Fi upload260
F
Face-priority AF 52
File naming216
File number sequence230
Filter effects132, 133, 267
Fine-tune optimal exposure 226
Fine-tuning white balance 117
Firmware version260
Fisheye274
Flash 39, 143, 144, 148, 149, 292
Flash (White balance)115
Flash bracketing153, 24
Flash cntrl for built-in flash 236
Flash compensation148
Flash mode144, 145
Flash only (Auto bracketing set)
153 2/11
Flash range147
Flash ready indicator39, 149, 296
Flash shutter speed146, 235
Flash sync speed 234, 235, 327
Flash warning23
Flexible program
Flicker reduction252
Fluorescent (White balance)115
Fn button92, 149, 174, 242, 247
f-number
Focal length173, 29
Focal length scale
Focal length scale index25
Focal plane mark103

Focus indicator38, 102,	103
Focus lock	102
Focus mode 51	, 97
Focus mode switch 25, 26,	103
Focus point38, 52, 99, 101, 1	103,
222, 223	
Focus point wrap-around	
Focus tracking97,	
Focus tracking with lock-on	
Focusing screen	
Focus-mode selector 51	
Format memory card31,	
Frame interval (Slide show)	
Frame size/frame rate	
Framing guides 55	
Front-curtain sync Full-frame playback	
Full-time servo AF	
FV lock	
FX (36 × 24) 1.0 ×	
FX format 89	
FX-based movie format	
G	05
GP-1175,	
GPS175,	
GPS data	
Green intensifier (Filter effects)	١
267	
267 H	,
<u>H</u>	
H	329
H.26456, 64, 204,	329 333
H.26456, 64, 204, HDMI mini-pin connector	329 333 2
H.26456, 64, 204, HDMI mini-pin connector HDMI-CEC	329 333 2 205
H.26456, 64, 204, HDMI mini-pin connectorHDMI-CECHDMI-CEC	329 333 2 205 , 62
H.264	329 333 2 205 , 62 18
H.264	329 333 2 205 , 62 18 106
H.264	329 333 2 205 , 62 18 106 208
H.264	329 333 2 205 , 62 18 106 208 333
H.264	329 333 2 205 , 62 18 106 208 333 139
H.264	329 333 2 205 , 62 18 106 208 333 139 218
H.264	329 333 2 205 , 62 18 106 208 333 139 218 209
H.264	329 333 2 205 , 62 18 106 208 333 139 218 209
H.264	329 333 2 205 , 62 18 106 208 333 139 218 209
H.264	329 333 2 205 , 62 18 106 208 333 139 218 209 209
H.264	329 333 2 205 ,,62 18 106 208 333 139 218 209 209
H.264	329 333 2 205 , 62 18 106 208 333 139 218 209 209
H.264	329 333 2 205 , 62 18 106 208 333 139 218 209 209
H.264	329 333 2 205 , 62 18 106 208 333 139 218 209 209 , 95 253 251 269 93
H.264	329 333 2 205 , 62 18 106 208 333 139 218 209 209 , 95 253 251 269 93 212
H.264	329 333 2 205 , 62 18 106 208 333 139 218 209 209 95 251 269 93 212 95
H.264	329 333 2 205 , 62 18 106 208 333 139 218 209 209 95 251 269 93 212 95 213
H.264	329 333 2 205 , 62 18 106 208 333 139 218 209 209 95 253 212 95 213 115



Index print199		
111acx Pilit	Minimum aperture 26, 73	Playback information 179, 209
In-focus indicator 38, 102, 103	Minimum shutter speed107	Playback menu207
Information 9, 179	Mired119	Playback slot and folder178
Information display	Mirror85, 88, 303	Playback zoom187
Interval timer shooting164	Mirror up6, 83, 88	Portrait (Set Picture Control) 129
ISO display and adjustment 229	Mode dial5	Power connector 297, 299
ISO sensitivity 105, 107	Mode dial lock release5	Power switch1
ISO sensitivity settings107	Modeling flash241	Predictive focus tracking 97
ISO sensitivity step value224	Monitor	Preset manual (White balance)
i-TTL143, 146, 237	Monitor brightness250	115, 121
F11L143, 140, 237	_	Press the shutter-release button
J	Monitor cover	
IDEC 02	Monitor off delay228	all the way down
JPEG93	Monitor pre-flash 146, 149	Press the shutter-release button
JPEG basic 93	Monochrome 129, 266	halfway38, 39
JPEG compression94	Movie live view57, 247–248	Preview button 77, 244, 248
JPEG fine93	Movie quality (Movie settings) 65	Print (DPOF)199
JPEG normal93	Movie settings65	Print select199
1	Movie-record button58	Printing196
	Movies57, 247–248	Programmed auto75
L (large)63, 95	Multiple exposure160	Protecting photographs188
Landscape (Set Picture Control)	My Menu280	Q
129	N	<u> </u>
Language27, 253	N	Quick retouch273
LCD illumination	NEF (RAW)93, 94, 216, 271	Quick-response remote (Remote
Lens25–26, 172, 259, 285	NEF (RAW) bit depth94	control mode)85
Lens cap25	NEF (RAW) processing271	Quiet shutter-release6, 83
Lens focus ring25, 55, 103	NEF (RAW) recording94	
Lens mount 3, 26, 103	Neutral (Set Picture Control) 129	R
Live view49–56, 57–64	Nikon Transfer 2 193, 194	Rank items (My Menu)282
Live view photography	Non-CPU lens172, 285, 288	RAW Slot 1 - JPEG Slot 2 (Role
Live view selector	Non-CPU lens data172 Normal-area AF52	played by card in Slot 2)
Lo (Sensitivity)106	NOTITial-area AF	Rear-curtain sync145
*		
Lock mirror up for cleaning303	Number of focus points223	Recent settings283
Lock mirror up for cleaning303 Long exposure NR218		Red intensifier (Filter effects) 267
Lock mirror up for cleaning303	Number of focus points223	Red intensifier (Filter effects) 267 Red-eye correction264
Lock mirror up for cleaning303 Long exposure NR218	Number of focus points223 Number of shots337	Red intensifier (Filter effects) 267 Red-eye correction
Lock mirror up for cleaning303 Long exposure NR218 Lossless compressed (Type)94	Number of focus points223 Number of shots337 O OK button (shooting mode)241	Red intensifier (Filter effects) 267 Red-eye correction
Lock mirror up for cleaning303 Long exposure NR218 Lossless compressed (Type)94	Number of focus points	Red intensifier (Filter effects) 267 Red-eye correction
Lock mirror up for cleaning303 Long exposure NR218 Lossless compressed (Type)94	Number of focus points223 Number of shots337 O OK button (shooting mode)241 Optimal quality (JPEG compression)94	Red intensifier (Filter effects)267 Red-eye correction
Lock mirror up for cleaning303 Long exposure NR94 Lossless compressed (Type)94 M (medium)	Number of focus points	Red intensifier (Filter effects) 267 Red-eye correction
Lock mirror up for cleaning303 Long exposure NR	Number of focus points223 Number of shots337 O OK button (shooting mode)241 Optimal quality (JPEG compression)94	Red intensifier (Filter effects)267 Red-eye correction
Lock mirror up for cleaning303 Long exposure NR	Number of focus points	Red intensifier (Filter effects)267 Red-eye correction
Lock mirror up for cleaning303 Long exposure NR	Number of focus points	Red intensifier (Filter effects)267 Red-eye correction
Lock mirror up for cleaning303 Long exposure NR	Number of focus points	Red intensifier (Filter effects)267 Red-eye correction
Lock mirror up for cleaning303 Long exposure NR	Number of focus points	Red intensifier (Filter effects)267 Red-eye correction
Lock mirror up for cleaning303 Long exposure NR	Number of focus points	Red intensifier (Filter effects) 267 Red-eye correction
Lock mirror up for cleaning303 Long exposure NR	Number of focus points	Red intensifier (Filter effects) 267 Red-eye correction
M (medium)	Number of focus points	Red intensifier (Filter effects) 267 Red-eye correction
Lock mirror up for cleaning303 Long exposure NR	Number of focus points 223 Number of shots 337 0 OK button (shooting mode) 241 Optimal quality (JPEG compression) 94 Optional flash 237, 292 Output resolution (HDMI) 205 Overflow (Role played by card in Slot 2) 96 Overview data 184 P Page size (PictBridge) 198 Perspective control 275	Red intensifier (Filter effects) 267 Red-eye correction
Manual (Flash cntrl for built-in flash)	Number of focus points 223 Number of shots 337 0 241 Optimal quality (JPEG compression) 94 Optional flash 237, 292 Output resolution (HDMI) 205 Overflow (Role played by card in Slot 2) 96 Overview data 184 P Page size (PictBridge) 198 Perspective control 275 Photo information 179, 209	Red intensifier (Filter effects) 267 Red-eye correction
M (medium)	Number of focus points 223 Number of shots 337 0 241 Optimal quality (JPEG compression) 94 Optional flash 237, 292 Output resolution (HDMI) 205 Overflow (Role played by card in Slot 2) 96 Overview data 184 P Page size (PictBridge) 198 Perspective control 275 Photo information 179, 209 PictBridge 196, 333	Red intensifier (Filter effects) 267 Red-eye correction
M (medium)	Number of focus points 223 Number of shots 337 0 OK button (shooting mode) 241 Optimal quality (JPEG compression) 94 Optional flash 237, 292 Output resolution (HDMI) 205 Overflow (Role played by card in Slot 2) 96 Overview data 184 P Page size (PictBridge) 198 Perspective control 275 Photo information 179, 209 PictBridge 196, 333 Picture Controls 129, 131	Red intensifier (Filter effects) 267 Red-eye correction
M (medium)	Number of focus points 223 Number of shots 337 0 OK button (shooting mode) 241 Optimal quality (JPEG 94 Optional flash 237, 292 Output resolution (HDMI) 205 Overflow (Role played by card in Slot 2) 96 Overview data 184 P Page size (PictBridge) 198 Perspective control 275 Photo information 179, 209 PictBridge 196, 333 Picture Controls 129, 131 Picture size 291	Red intensifier (Filter effects) 267 Red-eye correction
Maximum aperture	Number of focus points 223 Number of shots 337 0 OK button (shooting mode) 241 Optimal quality (JPEG compression) 94 Optional flash 237, 292 Output resolution (HDMI) 205 Overflow (Role played by card in Slot 2) 96 Overview data 184 P Page size (PictBridge) 198 Perspective control 275 Photo information 179, 209 PictBridge 196, 333 Picture Controls 129, 131 Picture size 291 Pitching 258	Red intensifier (Filter effects) 267 Red-eye correction
M (medium)	Number of focus points 223 Number of shots 337 0 OK button (shooting mode) 241 Optimal quality (JPEG 25 compression) 94 Optional flash 237, 292 Output resolution (HDMI) 205 Overflow (Role played by card in Slot 2) 96 Overview data 184 P Page size (PictBridge) 198 Perspective control 275 Photo information 179, 209 PictBridge 196, 333 Picture Controls 129, 131 Picture size 291 Pitching 258 Playback 46, 177	Red intensifier (Filter effects) 267 Red-eye correction
Maximum aperture	Number of focus points 223 Number of shots 337 0 OK button (shooting mode) 241 Optimal quality (JPEG compression) 94 Optional flash 237, 292 Output resolution (HDMI) 205 Overflow (Role played by card in Slot 2) 96 Overview data 184 P Page size (PictBridge) 198 Perspective control 275 Photo information 179, 209 PictBridge 196, 333 Picture Controls 129, 131 Picture size 291 Pitching 258	Red intensifier (Filter effects) 267 Red-eye correction

Restoring default settings	151,
214, 221, 312	
Retouch menu	261
Reverse indicators	
RGB180,	
Role played by card in Slot 2	96
Rotate tall	212
S	
S (small)63	2 05
Save selected frame69), 23 3 73
Save user settings	
Save/load settings	
Saving camera settings	227
Scene mode	
Screen tips	
SD memory card 29, 31, 96, 3	.229
335	554,
Select date191, 199,	ാറം
Selective color191, 199,	200
Self-timer6, 83, 85,	
Sensitivity105,	
Sepia (Monochrome)	107
Set Picture ControlSetup menu	
Shade (White balance)	
Shooting data	
Shooting menu	
Shutter speed76	
Shutter-priority auto	
Shutter-release button 38, 39,	102,
110, 226, 248 Shutter-release button AE-L	226
Side-by-side comparison	
Single-point AF99,	
Single-servo AF51, 97,	221
Size63 Size priority (JPEG compressio	
94	
Skylight (Filter effects)	267
Slide show	213
Slot30, 96,	
Slot empty release lock	246
Slow sync144,	145
Smoothing	
Soft (Filter effects)	
Speaker	3, 4
Speedlight	292
Spot	109
sRGB	217
Standard (Set Picture Control)	129
Standard i-TTL flash for digital	SLR
Standby timer39, 175,	227
Start printing (PictBridge) 198,	201

Storage folder
<u>T</u>
Television 204 Thumbnail playback 185 Time 253 Time stamp (PictBridge) 198 Time zone 27, 253 Time zone and date 27, 253 Time-lapse photography 168 Timer 85, 164 Toning 132, 133 Trim 265 Trimming movies 69 Tripod 3 Two-button reset 151 Type D lens 285, 287
Type G lens285, 287
U
USB
V
Vibration reduction mode switch. 25 Viewfinder
Warm filter (Filter effects)267
WB115, 156 WB bracketing (Auto bracketing set)
Wide-area AF 52
Wireless mobile adapter298



No reproduction in any form of this manual, in whole or in part (except for brief quotation in critical articles or reviews), may be made without written authorization from NIKON CORPORATION.

AMA14687 Printed in Europe

SB2L02(11)
6MB15311-02